

## Student's book - Unit 1 - Life Choices – lesson 1

## المهنة المستقبلية Future Career

## Key words

explore	يكتشف	To opt	يختار	Factors	عوامل	Designed	مصمم
confidence	ثقة	Aspire	يطمح	Process	عملية	Reveal	يكشف
clarity	وضوح	Misguided	ضلل	Aptitude	موهبة	Regarding	بما يتعلق
highlight	يسلط الضوء	Burden	يثقل	Personality	شخصية	Interested in	مهتم ب
Agents	عوامل	expectations	توقعات	Hence	لذلك . بالتالي	Desired	مرغوب
Swayed	يتأثر	Remuneration	تعويض	value	قيمة	Earnings	مدخرات

معظم وضوح و بثقة أكثر بنائيه و مستقبلهم لاكتشاف المقدرة يمتلكون الناس كل ليس  
 Not all people have the **ability** to explore their future and build it with more confidence and clarity. Most  
 أولادهم تطوير مهنة في كعوامل فعالة الوالدين دور تسلط الضوء على الدراسات  
**studies** have highlighted the **role** of parents as active agents in the career development of their children.  
 يطمحون أو يريدون أولادهم ما لكن عنها جيداً يعرفون هم مهنة يختاروا أن أولادهم يريدون من الآباء  
 Parents want their children to opt for a career they know well about, but what their children want or **aspire**  
 اختيار في أولادهم ضلوا هم قالوا الآباء العديد من . مختلف كلياً يكون يصبحوا أن  
 to become can be **completely** different. Many parents said they had misguided their children into choosing a  
 قليلة هناك . بتوقعات غير حقيقية أولادنا نجبر لا أن المهم جداً من أنه . اختيارهم من مهنة  
 career of their choice. It is very important not to **burden** our children with **unreal** expectations. There are a few  
 مرأة هي موهبة/كفاءة الطفل . عملية اختيار المهنة في أهمية عظيمة لها عوامل  
 factors that are of great **importance** in the career selection process. The child's **aptitude** is a **mirror** of his/her  
 المتعلقة المعلومات من الكثير يكشف يمكن اختبار الموهبة المصممة ، بالتالي . ضعفه و قوته شخصيته/ها  
 personality, strengths, and weaknesses. Hence, a designed aptitude test can reveal a lot of information regarding  
 العمل حياتك تمضي أن صعب جداً أنه . اختيار المهنة معلومات جيدة اخذ على يساعد أن يمكن حيث بالطفل  
 the child that can help in taking a **well-informed** career **selection**. It is very difficult to spend your life working  
 ل بسهولة اجادها ينبغي المهنة المرغوبة باتجاه المؤدية الدورات . به مهتم غير أنت مجال في  
 in a field that you are not interested in. **Courses** leading towards a desired career should be found easily for the  
 سهل جداً كان أنه قالوا علماء النفس . مستقبلهم حول القرارات الصحيحة لاتخاذ تمكنهم لكي الشباب  
 young to enable them to make right decisions about their future. **Psychologists** said that it was very easy for a  
 المهنة من أكثر يختارون كانوا الأغلبية التي المهنة اختيار في الضغط الصديق ب يتأثر أن للطفل  
 child to get **swayed** by peer pressure into choosing a career that the majority was opting rather than the one  
 يتضمن للمهنة اجر/ التعويض المادي ، أهمية الأكثر يكون لا ينبغي رغم أنه . لها له الأفضل كانت التي  
 which was best for him/her. Although it should not be the most important, **remuneration** of a career holds  
 تزوده و طموحات الطفل تتطابق مع ينبغي أن ارباح العمل . القليل يكسب أن يحب لا أحد ، حياة الإنسان في قيمة  
 value in one's life; nobody likes to earn little. A job's **earnings** should match the child's **aspirations** and provide  
 قمامة ، عمال المرافق : مجال كل في لمحترفين تحتاج المجتمعات الحديثة . بحياة مريحة مرضية  
 a **satisfying** comfortable life. Modern societies needs professionals in every field: utility workers, garbage  
 علاوة على ذلك . آخرون و اساتذة ، معلمون ، مهندسون ، أطباء ، ممرضات ، مزارعون ، جامعي  
 collectors, farmers, nurses, doctors, engineers, teachers, professors and many others. Furthermore,  
 أفكار ه/ها كل رفض عند الصحة العقلية الطفل على تأثير سلبي له ربما الاحباط  
**demotivation** might have a negative **impact** on the child's mental health when rejecting all of his/her ideas.  
 أنه فيما إذا ليقدر الطفل يساعدوا ثم و المهنة حول المعلومات لجمع معا يعملوا يمكن الآباء  
 Parents can work together to gather information about a career and then help the child in deciding whether it is  
 لا نستطيع لكن ، يكونوا ممكن ما ل حد لا يوجد والمهن المستقبلية احلام لديهم الناس معظم . لا او مناسب  
**suitable** or not. Most people have dreams of future jobs and there's no limit to what this could be, but we can't  
 الارشادية و الانعكاس الذاتي عبر أنه اخبرونا الباحثون . خيارات مهنتنا حول متأكدين تماماً نكون  
 be **absolutely** certain about our career choices. **Researchers** told us that through **self-reflection** and **guided**  
 المهنة الصحيحة باتجاه طريق اوضح و قيمنا الجوهرية نجد سوف ، النشاطات  
 activities, we would find our **core** values and a clearer path towards the right career.

**Read the following text ,then choose the correct :****1 – According to the text, most parents ----- their children into choosing a career.**

- a- influence                      b- affect                      c- reject                      d- both a and b

**2- The ----- is the main factor which should be taken into consideration to decide a future career.**

- a- Parents experience              b- peer pressure              c- child's aptitude              d- parents aptitude

**3- Children can find a clearer path towards the right career through -----**

- a- self- reflection              b- guided activities              c- self- rejection              d- both a and b

**4- Discouragement might have a ----- effect on the child's mental health.**

- a- helpful                      b- positive                      c- negative                      d- good

**5- Parents play a/an ----- role in the career development of their children.**

- a- important                      b- negative                      c- small                      d- simple

**Read the text again and decide whether these statements are True or False.**

1- Parents follow the right strategy when they choose their children's career (    )

2- Most people want to earn little (    )

3- It is wrong to burden our children with unreal expectations(    )

4- Demotivation might have a positive impact on the child's mental health(    )

**Read the text, then match the highlighted words with their meanings**

Meanings		Highlighted words
1-Seek to attain a goal.	السعي لتحقيق الهدف	Aspire    طموح
2-load.	- يثقل ويجبر	Burden    يثقل
3-Natural ability or skill.	موهبة طبيعية او مهارة	Aptitude    موهبة/كفاءة
4-Influenced.	تأثير	Swayed    تأثير
5-Money paid for work or services.	نقود تدفع لعمل خدمات	Remuneration    تعويض
6-Making someone less eager or willing to do their job.	يجعل الشخص اقل لهفة او رغبة للقيام بعملهم	Demotivation    احباط

**Choose the correct answer:****1-Seek to attain a goal.**

- a-Aspire                      b-Burden                      c-Aptitude                      d-Remuneration

**2-Money paid for work or services.**

- a-Aspire                      b-Burden                      c-Aptitude                      d-Remuneration

**3-Making someone less eager or willing to do their job.**

- a-Aspire                      b-Burden                      c-Aptitude                      d-Remuneration

**4-Natural ability or skill.**

- a-Aspire                      b-Burden                      c-Aptitude                      d-Remuneration

**5- Parents play a vital ----- in the career development of their children.**

- a-role                      b-game                      c-activity                      d-advice

**6- Parents should study very well the ----- of their children to decide their future career.**

- a-aptitude                      b-weaknesses                      c-strengths                      d-expectations

**7- There should be leading ----- to help children choose the best job for them in the future.**

- a-courses                      b-teachers                      c-sports                      d-students

**8-Nowadays, most people encourage their children to choose their future profession based on the ----- that profession brings to them.**

- a-losses                      b-earnings                      c-friends                      d-parents

**Your future depends on what you do today. Whatever you decide to do, make sure it makes you happy.**

المستقبل يعتمد على ما تفعله اليوم. مهما قررت ان تفعل ، تأكد انه سيجعلك سعيد.

## Grammar :Unit 1- lesson 2

الحاضر البسيط Simple Present**Form: Subject + Verb1 + Complement****Adverbs:** often – always – usually – sometimes – every (period of time) – never (negative)

Hardly – seldom – rarely –

**Auxiliary verbs:** don't – doesn't = with negative

Do – does ...? = with question

**Example:** -He always helps his father in the shop.

-He doesn't always help his father in the shop.

-Does he always help his father in the shop?

**Additional reference:** will – in fact**1. Suzan .....trying to pass her driving test but she fails every time.**

a-kept

b-keeps

c- keep

d-is keeping

**2. Tropical storms often ..... in the Caribbean.**

a. occur

b. occurs

c. are occurring

d. have occurred

**3. He .....often cruel to his dog.**

a-are

b- am

c-is

d-was

**4- I ..... the Internet every day.**

a-am using

b-used

c-have used

d-use

**5. In fact, he.....brilliant at everything**

a-are

b- am

c-is

d-was

**6- I will be fine in the interview as long as they..... me technical questions.**

a-aren't asking

b- haven't asked

c-didn't ask

d- don't ask

**7-Can you tell me the report before we .....the meeting?**

a-are holding

b-hold

c-held

d-have held

**8- I'll text you before we .....off.**

a-had set

b-are setting

c-have set

d- set

**9-I'll hand in my notice for this job after I ..... the contract for my new one**

a-get

b-got

c-have get

d- gets

**10-The moment I ..... my results, I'll phone you.**

a- receives

b- received

c- receive

d- have received

**11-The train to the airport .....in 20 minutes.**

a-was leaving

b- left

c- leave

d- leaves

**12-I've got my schedule for the Japan trip. We ..... to Tokyo at 10 am on Monday.**

a- fly

b- are flying

c- have flown

d- flew

**13-The bus ..... until 7.30 in the evening**

a- doesn't arrive

b- hasn't arrived

c- didn't arrive

d- wasn't arriving

**14-What time ..... tomorrow?**

a- has the meeting started

b- did the meeting start

c- does the meeting start

d- had the meeting started

**15-My exams .....on 27th June.**

a-was finished

b- finish

c- finished

d- finishes

**Lesson 3****الحاضر المستمر****Present Continuous****Form :** Subject + is, am , are + Verb-ing + Complement

He , she , it = is

We , you , they = are

I = am

**Adverbs :** at the moment , at the present , now , today , this ( period of time), still, this, these.**Additional references :** look! – don't make noise – watch up!

**Example:** - We are working on a new project **this** month.  
 - We are **not** working on a new project this month.  
 - **Are** you working on a new project this month?

**1. I can't leave now. I..... for an important client.**

a- am waiting

b- wait

c- waited

d- waits

**2. Please don't make so much noise. I.....to work.**

a- was waiting

b- am trying

c- tried

d- has tried

**3. Look! Sami ..... an action movie on the TV.**

a- has watched

b- watches

c- watch

d- is watching

**4. Ted ..... a computer at the moment.**

a- used

b- is using

c- has used

d- was using

**5. The professor ..... his students the results of his research in the laboratory now**

a- is showing

b- show

c- shows

d- has shown

**6-..... hard at the moment?**

a- Are you working

b- Were you working

c- Did you work

d- Have you worked

**7- He .....a new job next week.**

a- starts

b- started

c- is starting

d- has started

**Examples of state verbs** الأمثلة الجارية**الاعتقاد thought**believe, **think**, agree, disagree, remember, forget, suppose, understand, know, recognize  
weigh, cost, consist, doubt, support**المشاعر feelings**

like, love, hate, mind, prefer, want, value, fear, envy , wish

**الحواس senses**feel, hear, **see**, smell, taste**الملكية possessions****have**, has , own, belong, contain, include , possess**الوصف description**

appear, look, look like, resemble, seem, sound = ( يبدو )

**Think about** = يفكر = I am **thinking about** my exam right now.**Have** = يتناول = I am having my lunch now.**See** = يقابل – يزور = I am seeing my doctor now. / They have been seeing each other for a month now.**1 I ..... a complete silence now while I am trying this experiment.**

a- wanted

b- am wanting

c- was wanting

d- want

**2. We .....Egypt so much.**

a- like

b- are liking

c- has liked

d- likes

**3-Everyone ..... a good time here now.**

a- has

b- is having

c- have

d- were having

**4- What..... about now?**

a- do you think

b- did you think

c- were you thinking

d- are you thinking

Everyone, everything, everybody, someone, something, somebody = تعامل معاملة الاسم المفرد

## Workbook - Unit 1 - Life Choices – lesson 4

## A Learned Lesson is a Good Lesson

الدرس الذي نستفاد منه هو درس جيد

## Key word

truth	الحقيقة	expectations	توقعات	apology	اعتذار
education	التعليم	optimism	التفاؤل	alternatives	بدائل
painful	مؤلم	monotonous	رتابة. ملل	priority	اولوية
acquired	مكتسب	confident	واثق	pursuit	يسعى
avoid	يتجنب	accomplishments	انجازات	Failure	فشل
experience	خبرة	eritsin	يرث	humility	تواضع
trivial	تافه	vanity	غرور	give up	يستسلم
unpredictable	غير متوقع	tolerant	تسامح	generous	كريم

يمكن دروس يوجد هي الحقيقة لكن فقط بالمدارس محدود التعليم ان يعتقدون الناس معظم  
Most people think that **education** is limited to schools only, but the **truth** is that there are lessons that we can  
أحيانا دروس الحياة. المدارس في تعلمنا تلك من أهمية أكثر تكون ربما هي و، الحياة من نتعلم فقط  
only learn from life, and they may be more important than those learnt at schools. Life lessons are sometimes  
نحن. الآخرين تجارب من نستفاد يجب ان ، هذا نتجنب لكي و، اكتسابها قبل مؤلمة  
**painful** before they are **acquired**, and in order to **avoid** this, we must benefit from the **experiences** of others. We  
لأن. جهندا و وقتنا نضيع الهامة غير بالأشياء التافهة الاهتمام الكثير نولي لا ينبغي  
shouldn't pay too much attention to the **trivial** things that are not important and waste our time and effort. Since  
بتفاؤل الحياة في جديد كل شيء نقابل و فقط التوقعات على نعيش لا يجب ، لا يمكن التنبؤ بها الحياة  
life is so **unpredictable**, we must not live on **expectations** only and meet everything new in life with **optimism**  
انا " كلمة من رتابة و ملل أكثر كلمة لا يوجد . تفكير إيجابي و "  
and positive thinking. There is no word more boring and **monotonous** than the word "I".  
كل انجازاتنا و انفسنا عن نتكلم يعني لا هذا لكن ، انفسنا من واثقين نكون يجب  
We must be **confident** of ourselves , but that doesn't mean we talk about ourselves and our **accomplishments** all  
من الدعم و الحب بدون لان مهمة أيضا العلاقات الإنسانية . الغرور يرث هذا لان ، الوقت  
the time, as this **inherits** **vanity**. Human relationships are also important because without love and support from  
الحياة في النجاح تحقق لن سوف و بالسعادة تشعر لن سوف ، الأصدقاء و العائلة  
family and friends, you will not feel happy and will not achieve success in life.  
يقدم شخص ما ان و ، حولك لمن الاعذار ابحت و متسامحا كن لذا ، أخطاء يرتكب بطبيعته الانسان  
Man by nature makes mistakes, so be **tolerant** and seek excuses for those around you, and if someone comes to  
ليس هناك . لأي احد حسد أي قلبك تحمل لا و توقفه لا اعتذار لك  
you with an **apology**, do not stop him, and do not carry in your heart any envy of anyone. There are no  
أولوية اجعلها و بصحتك اعنتي . اشعة الشمس و الهواء النقي ، جيدا الاكل ، التدريب عن بدائل  
**alternatives** to exercising, eating well, fresh air and sunshine. Take care of your health and make it a **priority** for  
لكن ، المدة طول كم لا يهم ، النهاية في تنجح يجعلك سوف للنجاح السعي . حياتك لكل  
your entire life. The **pursuit** of success will make you succeed in the end, no matter how long the period is, but  
عظيم . حياتنا مجرى نصح كيف و التواضع يعلمنا انه . الحياة في معلم عظيم الفشل . بالمحاولة استمر  
keep trying. **Failure** is a great teacher in life. It teaches us **humility** and how to correct our course of life. A great  
عندما حتى . نجح حتى يستسلم لم لكن ، مرات عدة فشل هو . اديسون توماس مثال  
example is **Thomas Edison**. He failed many times, but he did not **give up** until he succeeded. Even when he  
هي شخص لكل القاعدة الذهبية . قال ، تجربته كل شيء نتائج على حصلت . شيء تعلم اديسون ، فشل  
failed, Edison learned something. 'I get results in everything I try,' he said. The golden rule for everybody is to  
ينسوهم لن سوف حولهم من حيث اثر مع الحياة يغادرون هم لذلك كريم و مفيد ، واثق صادق  
be honest, trustful, useful and **generous** so that they leave life with a trace that those around them will not forget  
about.

**Read the following text ,then choose the correct a ,b , c or d :**

**1. To avoid life's painful lessons.....**

- a- we must learn from our own experiences.
- b- we must learn from the experiences of others.
- c- we mustn't learn from life.
- d- we must ignore the experience of others.

**2. If someone comes to you with an apology, ..... him.**

- a- accept      b- stop      c- don't accept      d- ignore

**3. We shouldn't use the word "I" because it -----**

- a- is very boring      b- inherits vanity
- c- it teaches us humility      d- both a and b

**4. We should be tolerant with others because.....**

- a- man makes mistake      b- man doesn't make mistake
- c- a and b      d- man likes nature

**5. When Edison failed during his life-----**

- a- he gave up before he succeeded.      b- he surrendered
- c- he didn't give up until he succeeded      d- he didn't succeed until he gave up

**6. To leave a memorable trace, you must be-----**

- a- honest and trustful      b- useful and generous
- c- a and b      d- dishonest and useless

**Read the text again and decide whether these statements are True or False.**

1. The best life lessons can only be learnt at schools.(      )
2. Silly things are important and teach us great lessons.(      )
3. Being optimistic and positive leads to vanity.(      )
4. Family plays an essential role in someone's success.(      )
5. Taking care of our health increases our chance to achieve success.(      )

**Match the words with their meanings.**

The definitions	The words
1- Mark that something has been in a place.	Trace      أثر
2- Not serious, important or valuable.	Trivial      تافه
3- Too much pride in one's self.	Vanity      عُزُور
4- Jealousy or desire for something which belongs to another person.	Envy      يَحْسُد
5- Modesty.	Humility      تَوَاضُع
6- Allowing people to do, say, or believe what they want.	Tolerant      مُتَسَامِح

**Chose the correct answer:**

**1-Mark that something has been in a place.**

- a. Trivial      b. Trace      c. Tolerant      d. Envy

**2-Jealousy or desire for something which belongs to another person.**

- a. Trivial      b. Trace      c. Tolerant      d. Envy

**3-Not serious, important or valuable.**

- a. Trivial      b. Trace      c. Tolerant      d. Envy

**4-Allowing people to do, say, or believe what they want.**

- a. Trivial      b. Trace      c. Tolerant      d. Envy

**In the end we only regret the chances we didn't take.**

في النهاية نحن نندم على الفرص التي لم نستغلها

**Vocabulary: Unit 1 – lesson 5****Phrasal Verbs** الافعال المركبة

Multi part verb	Arabic meaning	key words
<b>Reach out to</b>	يدعم- يساعد	Poor-فقر tired تعبان
<b>Fit in with</b>	يتأقلم مع	Workmates زملاء عمل - way of life طرية حياة locals سكان محليين
<b>Get into</b>	مهتم ب	Writing- كتابة - yoga يوجا
<b>Follow through</b>	البدء ب – ينجز	Project مشروع - record سجل
<b>Run into</b>	يواجه- يتعرض	Problems مشاكل trouble- ورطة -difficulties صعوبات
<b>keep up with</b>	يواكب – يتابع	Research - بحوث - events احداث -news - اخبار

**1- The rich have to ..... the poor.**

a- fit in with	b- follow through	c- get into	d- reach out to
----------------	-------------------	-------------	-----------------

**2- She didn't really ..... her workmates in her previous job.**

a- follow through	b- run into	c- keeping up with	d- fit in with
-------------------	-------------	--------------------	----------------

**3- I ..... writing when I was a kid, and I never stopped loving it.**

a- reach out to	b- got into	c- fit in with	d- run into
-----------------	-------------	----------------	-------------

**4-We've been talking about this project for a while, and it's time to .....**

a- get into	b- reach out to	c- keep up with	d- follow through
-------------	-----------------	-----------------	-------------------

**5- If you ..... any trouble, just give me a call.**

a- run into	b- keeping up with	c- get into	d- reach out to
-------------	--------------------	-------------	-----------------

**6- A big part of my job is ..... the latest research in medical technology.**

a- running into	b- getting into	c- keeping up with	d- fitting in with
-----------------	-----------------	--------------------	--------------------

**7- Why should I change my habits to ..... their way of life?**

a- fit in with	b- keep up with	c- get into	d- run into
----------------	-----------------	-------------	-------------

**8- You can always ..... me if you are feeling tired with your school work.**

a- fit in with	b- reach out to	c- get into	d- run into
----------------	-----------------	-------------	-------------

**9- When I travelled to Spain, I tried hard to ..... the locals.**

a- follow through	b- run into	c- get into	d- fit in with
-------------------	-------------	-------------	----------------

**10- The group had one successful song but failed to ..... with another hit record.**

a- follow through	b- get into	c- keep up with	d- run into
-------------------	-------------	-----------------	-------------

**Read the definition then choose the correct answer a, b, c or d.****1- Be accepted by other people in a group.**

a-follow through	b-fit in with	c-keep up with	d-run into
------------------	---------------	----------------	------------

**2- Encounter problems or difficulties unexpectedly.**

a-follow through	b-fit in with	c-keep up with	d-run into
------------------	---------------	----------------	------------

**3- Start something and finish it in a satisfactory way.**

a-follow through	b-fit in with	c-keep up with	d-run into
------------------	---------------	----------------	------------

**4- Start to become interested in something.**

a-follow through	b-get into	c-keep up with	d-run into
------------------	------------	----------------	------------

**5- Stay updated and informed about something f offer help and support to someone.**

a-follow through	b-fit in with	c-keep up with	d-run into
------------------	---------------	----------------	------------



**Vocabulary: Unit 1 – lesson 6****الاشتقاق Derivations**

نهايات الاسماء <b>Nouns endings</b> ty- ment- ion- ist- ship- ance- or- er- bol	reality- prosperity- variety- society- apology - biologist- specialist- tolerance- prediction -breath- accomplishment- election- employment- action- symbol- behavior-electricity - guidance- decisions- devotion- motivation- education -pain
نهايات الصفات <b>Adjectives endings</b> ous- al- ed- ic- ble- ful- less- ive- ant-ary	real- special- social- tolerant- predictable- prosperous- active- symbolic- various – electrical- painful

1- Everyone endeavors a great deal to make dreams a .....

a- real	b- reality	c- realistic	d- really
---------	------------	--------------	-----------

2- When I grow up, I want to be a..... to study all types of living things.

a- biology	b- biologist	c- biologic	d- biologically
------------	--------------	-------------	-----------------

3- My elder brother is a..... in designing artificial limbs.

a- special	b- specialist	c- specially	d- specialize
------------	---------------	--------------	---------------

4- Many people have more..... than others when dealing with the young generation.

a- tolerant	b- tolerance	c- tolerantly	d- tolerated
-------------	--------------	---------------	--------------

5- She hated to say the words for fear of causing ..... to him.

a- pain	b- painful	c- painfully	d- painless
---------	------------	--------------	-------------

6- The airline company ..... to passengers for the delay.

a- apologized	b- apology	c- apologist	d- apolitically
---------------	------------	--------------	-----------------

**أسماء سبقت بصفات**

1- The situation is so uncertain that it is hard to make a confident.....

a- predictable	b- prediction	c- predict	d- predicted
----------------	---------------	------------	--------------

2- Gaining your boss confidence is really a great.....

a- accomplish	b- accomplishing	c- accomplished	d- accomplishment
---------------	------------------	-----------------	-------------------

3- Recently, Syria has undergone a lot of economic .....

a- prosperity	b- prosper	c- prosperously	d- prosperous
---------------	------------	-----------------	---------------

4- She was too young to vote in the national.....

a- elected	b- elect	c- electing	d- election
------------	----------	-------------	-------------

5- In economics, voluntary ..... is unpaid.

a- employment	b- employing	c- employee	d- employ
---------------	--------------	-------------	-----------

6- Civil rights are secured by a positive government .....

a- active	b- action	c- actively	d- activity
-----------	-----------	-------------	-------------

7- Many colors are used in the national flag. Each has a specific.....

a- symbolic	b- symbol	c- symbolical	d- symbolize
-------------	-----------	---------------	--------------

8- Civic.....is what citizens are expected to demonstrate in their daily lives.

a- behave	b- behavior	c- behaving	d- behaves
-----------	-------------	-------------	------------

9- We need to ..... people so that they understand the importance of a good and a healthy diet.

a- education	b- educating	c- educational	d- educated
--------------	--------------	----------------	-------------

**أسماء بعد حروف الجر**

1- Tom was nearly out of ..... when he reached that high point.

a- breathe	b- breath	c- breathes	d- breathed
------------	-----------	-------------	-------------

2- I'm surprised by the .....of university departments that a high rank student can choose.

a- vary	b- variety	c- variously	d- various
---------	------------	--------------	------------

3- I went to a counselor for ..... on my career.

a- guide	b- guiding	c- guided	d- guidance
----------	------------	-----------	-------------



اسم معطوف على اسم

1- Future **plans** and ..... have a great importance in a person's life.

a- decide	b- decisions	c- decides	d- deciding
-----------	--------------	------------	-------------

2- Patriotism is **love of** and ..... to one's country.

a- devote	b- devotion	c- devoting	d- devotes
-----------	-------------	-------------	------------

3- A successful person is able to differentiate between fantasy and .....

a- real	b- reality	c- realistic	d- really
---------	------------	--------------	-----------

بداية الجملة اسم

1- ..... is an essential factor for making any success in life.

a- Motivation	b- Motivate	c- Motivated	d- Motivates
---------------	-------------	--------------	--------------

صفات بعدها أسماء

1- Individuals have ..... dreams in their day-to-day existence.

a- vary	b- variety	c- variously	d- various
---------	------------	--------------	------------

2- Very soon, ..... power will be supplied by underground cables.

a- electricity	b- electrical	c- electrically	d- electron
----------------	---------------	-----------------	-------------

3- Civil rights guarantee equal (,) opportunities

a- society	b- social	c- socially	d- socialize
------------	-----------	-------------	--------------

4- The necklace would be worth over SYP 500,000 at ..... prices.

a- currently	b- current	c- currents	d- correcting
--------------	------------	-------------	---------------

5 -Some citizens take an ..... role in the community.

a- activity	b- act	c- active	d- action
-------------	--------	-----------	-----------

## Unit 1 – lesson 7

### Phonetics

**Homophones** الجناس are words that have the same pronunciation but different meanings and spellings

كلمات تسبقها			كلمات تسبقها		
which	Way	طريقة	to	Weigh	يزن
Know	Whether	سواء، اذا	the	Weather	طقس
the	Road	طريق	cyclist	Rode	ركب
His/my	Son	ابن	the	Sun	شمس
At	Eight	رقم ثمانية	I only/	Ate	أكل
the	Right	يمين	to	Write	يكتب
shop	By	بواسطة	usually	Buy	يشترى
sit	Here	هنا	To/ could	Hear	يسمع
Hit the	brake	مكابح	would	Break	يكسر
Some	flour	طحين	a	flower	ورد
prison	cell	زناينة	you	sell	يبيع
one	Hour	ساعة	before	our	لنا
at	night	ليل	the	knight	فارس
a	sea	بحر	He	see	يرى

1-Which .....should we use to .....the goods?

a-way/way	b-way / weigh	c-weigh/way	d-weigh/weigh
-----------	---------------	-------------	---------------

2-No one knows.....the .....will be fine tomorrow.

a- weather / weather	b- whether / whether	c- whether / weather	d- weather / whether
----------------------	----------------------	----------------------	----------------------

3. I don't know ..... to bring a jacket or not. The .....looks unpredictable today.

a- weather / weather	b- whether / whether	c- whether / weather	d- weather / whether
----------------------	----------------------	----------------------	----------------------

4-I wanted to sit.....to be able to .....the speech well.

- hear / hear	a b-here / here	c- hear / here	d- here / hear
---------------	-----------------	----------------	----------------

5. I wanted to sit....., so I could .....the singer performing without any distractions.

a- hear / hear	b-here / here	c- hear / here	d- here / hear
----------------	---------------	----------------	----------------

6-The cyclist .....his bike and set off quickly on the .....

a- road / road	b-rode / road	c- rode / rode	d- road / rode
----------------	---------------	----------------	----------------

7-The man is enjoying his time with his .....on the beach under the.....

a-son / sun	b-sun / son	c- son / son	d-sun /sun
-------------	-------------	--------------	------------

8. My ..... is 13 years old. He likes to spend time outside in the.....

a-son / sun	b-sun / son	c- son / son	d-sun /sun
-------------	-------------	--------------	------------

9-I only.....a sandwich at .....before I went to bed.

a- eight/ ate	b-eight/ eight	c- ate / ate	d- ate / eight
---------------	----------------	--------------	----------------

10-The teacher asked the students to .....down the .....answer.

a- write / right	b-write / write	c- right / write	d- right / right
------------------	-----------------	------------------	------------------

11-We usually .....our food from a shop .....the corner.

a- buy / by	b-by / buy	c- buy / buy	d- by / by
-------------	------------	--------------	------------

12- if she didn't hit the.....in time she would ..... the car's side mirror.

a- break / brake	b-brake / brake	c- break / break	d- brake / break
------------------	-----------------	------------------	------------------

13. If you ..... rotten food, you will get arrested and end up in a prison .....

a- cell / sell	b-cell / cell	c- sell / cell	d- sell / sell
----------------	---------------	----------------	----------------

14. To bake a .....-shaped **cake**, you'll need **some**.....

a- flower / flower	b-flower / flour	c- flour / flour	d- flour / flower
--------------------	------------------	------------------	-------------------

14. We have **one**..... before .....**appointment** with the real estate agent.

a- our / hour	b-hour / our	c- our / our	d- hour / hour
---------------	--------------	--------------	----------------

15. The..... is **on his way** to the **castle**, but traveling **at**.....is very dangerous.

a- knight / night	b-night / night	c- night / knight	d- knight / knight
-------------------	-----------------	-------------------	--------------------

16. My little brother feels excited every time **he**.....a .....**turtle**.

a- seas / sees	b-see / sea	c- sees / sees	d- sees / seas
----------------	-------------	----------------	----------------

### Everyday English: Unit 1- lesson 8

#### Giving Advice

اعطاء نصيحة Giving advice	تقبل نصيحة Accepting the advice	تردد وعدم التأكد Hesitation and Uncertainty
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If I were you....</li> <li>You'd better</li> <li>You should. ...</li> <li>Try to....</li> <li>Instead of... you can</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>That's true. I haven't thought about that before.</li> <li>OK. I can do that.</li> <li>Yes, you're right. I'll do that.</li> <li>Of course! I should've thought about that.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Maybe you're right, but.....</li> <li>-Well, you see.....</li> <li>-I'm not sure. Maybe I could.....</li> <li>-I haven't <u>made up my mind</u> yet</li> <li>-I'll have to think about that.</li> <li>-I don't know whether I could/Perhaps I can, It might work.</li> <li>-I don't know much about/ I'm not very good at /May not.</li> <li>-I can't decide yet.</li> </ul>

1-To give advice to your friend for being a heavy smoker you say.....

- |                               |                                    |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| a- ok. I can't stop smoking   | b-Yes, you are right, I'll do that |
| c-you had better quit smoking | d-I'm not sure, maybe I could      |

2 -Your cousin who is travelling to England to study there. But he doesn't speak English well.

Give him some advice to improve his English.

- |                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| a- no I can't learn | b-Yes, you are right, I'll do that      |
| c-ok, I will learn  | d-If I were you , I would learn English |

3-To accept advice. You say

- |                                    |                       |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| a- Yes, you're right. I'll do that | b- I can't decide yet |
| c- You should study                | d- I'm not sure       |

4-To Express Uncertainty You say

- |                                    |                       |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| a- Yes, you're right. I'll do that | b- I can't decide yet |
| c- I have made up my mind          | d- OK. I can do that  |

5. Your neighbor has got diabetes and he likes eating sweets. (Give advice)

- |                                     |                               |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| a- ok. You must stop eating sweet   | b- You should eat more sweets |
| c- You had better quit eating sweet | d-I'm not sure, maybe I could |

## Unit 1 – lesson 9

**Writing:****Read the text then choose the correct answer a, b, c or d.**

I live in a large flat 1- ..... I have two sisters. They are called Mary and Rose. We 2-..... at seven o'clock every morning, and we have coffee. I leave the flat at eight and 3-..... the university. I finish classes at five, and I arrive home at six. This month I 4-.....very hard for my first exams.5-....., I am eating breakfast in the kitchen of our flat, my mother is drinking coffee, and my sisters 6-.....magazines. On Saturday afternoons, I 7-.....tennis with my friends, or I go to the cinema. Today, I'm going to see an English film! Sometimes I watch American films on TV, 8-.....I do not understand the words! Do you like Films?

1-

a-in Madrid	b-on Madrid	c-at Madrid	d-to Madrid
-------------	-------------	-------------	-------------

2-

a-get up	b-are getting up	c-have got up	d-were getting up
----------	------------------	---------------	-------------------

3-

a-walked to	b-walk to	c- walking to	d-have walked to
-------------	-----------	---------------	------------------

4-

a-am working	b- work	c- worked	d-was working
--------------	---------	-----------	---------------

5-

a-At the moment	b-In the moment	c-at the moment	d-in the moment
-----------------	-----------------	-----------------	-----------------

6-

a-are reading	b-reads	c-read	d-were reading
---------------	---------	--------	----------------

7-

a-am playing	b-played	c-play	d-was playing
--------------	----------	--------	---------------

8-

a-and	b-but	c-or	d-nor
-------	-------	------	-------

## Student's book - Unit 2 – lesson 1

## النجاح Success

## Key words

Perseverance	مثابرة	Execute	ينفذ	Jet	طائرة نفاثة
Sacrifice	تضحية	Ingredient	مكون . عنصر	action-oriented	ذو توجه عملي
Accomplish	ينجز	Crucial	مهم	Inspiration	الهام
Capabilities	قدرات	Experience	خبرة . تجربة	Perspiration	عمل . جهد
Essential	اساسي	Confidence	ثقة	Significant	مهم جدا
Committed	ملتزم	Discover	يكشف	Benefit	فائدة
Preparation	استعداد	Trigger	يحفز . يشعل	Definition	تعريف
Remind	يذكر	Inevitably	حتما . لا محال	Status	مكانة اجتماعية

-Opportunities don't happen. You create them." Chris Grosser

-Try not to become a man of success. Rather become a man of value." Albert Einstein

-The way to get started is to quit talking and begin doing." Walt Disney

-Success is walking from failure to failure with no loss of enthusiasm." Winston Churchill

ما حب ، كله ذلك من الأكثر و التضحية ، الدراسة ، التعلم ، المثابرة ، العمل المجد انه . مصادفة ليس النجاح  
 Success is no accident. It is hard work, **perseverance**, learning, studying, **sacrifice** and most of all, love of what  
 يعرفون الناس بعض . اهدافك . تنجز ان يعني ، بالتعريف ، النجاح ، تفعل ان تتعلم او تعمل  
 you are doing or learning to do. Success, by definition, means to **accomplish** your goals. Some people define  
 الناس عديد من يعتقد ايضا انه . امكانات الشخص و حالته او مكانته ، الغنى مثل بمقاييس النجاح  
 success by **measures** such as wealth, position or status and one's **capabilities**. It is also believed by many people  
 بعض هناك ، الواقع في . النجاح لك تشتري لا يمكن النقود ، حالات عدة في لكن ، غني يكون يجب الشخص الناجح ان  
 That a successful person must be rich, but in many cases, money cannot buy you success. In fact, there are some  
 يجب لكن شيء أساسي هدف تملك . اهدافك بوضع البدء . ناجحين نكون تساعدنا التي عوامل  
 factors which help us be successful. Start by setting your **goals**. Having a goal is an **essential** thing, but it should  
 مذكراً و ملتزماً تبقى ان و امكانياتك تتمدد يتطلب انه . قابل للتحقيق الذي هدف ذكي يكون  
 be a smart goal which is **achievable**. It requires to **stretch** your capabilities and to stay **committed** and remind  
 سيكون للنجاح سر واحد فقط هناك اذا ، أكثر خطوة واحدة . الطريق نهاية ليست ان نفسك  
 yourself that it is not the end of the road. One step more, if there was only one **secret** to success, it would be  
 أيضا التوقيت . صعوبة بأقل المهمة لتنجز موقع افضل في يضعك سوف انه . التحضير  
**preparation**. It will set you in the best position to **execute** the task with the least difficulty. Timing also is a  
 الخبرة أو الإعادة عبر التوقيت الجيد للحصول الطريقة الوحيدة النجاح عنصر حاسم  
 crucial **ingredient** to success. The only method of obtaining good timing is through **repetition** or experience.  
 فرصة أعلى تملك التي بالمهام الصغيرة تبدأ يجب . ناجح يكون ان الثقة يحتاج الشخص . علاوة عن ذلك  
 Furthermore, one needs **confidence** to be successful. He has to start with smaller tasks that have a higher chance  
 يصبحوا و الثقة ليينوا أولادهم الشباب يساعدوا ينبغي على الاباء . الثقة لبناء للنجاح  
 of success to build up confidence. Parents should help their young children to build up confidence and become  
 يساعدوهم و أولادهم مواهب بعمر مبكر يكتشفوا ينبغي ان . حياتهم في سعاد و ناجحين  
 Successful and happy in their life. They should discover at an early age the **talents** of their children and help  
 تبدأ عندما . الافعال اعلى صوتا من الاقوال . اهتماماتهم و بحاجاتهم يعتنوا و موهبتهم ينمو ان  
 them to grow their gift and take care of their needs and **interests**. Actions are louder than words. When you take  
 في من قبلك تأخذ خطوة كل . للنجاح تحملك لا محالة سوف التي الأشياء أنواع كل تحفز انت ، بالعمل  
 action, you **trigger** all kinds of things that will **inevitably** carry you to success. Every step taken by you in the  
 لتكون . تتصرف حتى يحدث لا شيء . سرعة نفاثة الى اقرب يجلبك أهدافك و احلامك اتجاه  
 direction of your dreams and goals brings you closer at **jet speed**. Nothing happens until you take action. To be  
 ذو توجه عملي عالي هم الناس الناجحين الرفيعين كل . يفعل الناس الناجحين ما تعمل يجب انت ، ناجح  
 successful, you have to do what successful people do. All highly successful people are highly action-oriented

هي النجاح لإنجاز القاعدة الذهبية " عمل و الهام النجاح يقال ناس . people. It is said: "Success is 10 % **inspiration** and 90 % **perspiration**." The golden rule to achieve success is to انت شيء ما حول سمعت أو قرأت . انت اذا . ذلك اعرف انا : كلمات خطيرة ثلاث هذه . التعلم تابع keep learning. These are three dangerous words: "I **know that**." If you have read or heard about something, you تعلم ان تكن . تعرف لا حينها ، تريد التي بالطريقة ناجح و غني لست اذا . تعرف لا انت do not know. If you are not rich and successful the way you want, then you do not know. Become a 'learn it لفائدتك تحدث لا الأشياء ان تعرف ان المهم انه . أخيرا تعرف كل شيء افضل من دائما all' rather than 'know it all'. Finally, it is **significant** to know that things do not just happen to your benefit by مهم للفوز اللعب حيث اللعبة مثل الحياة . تحدث لتجعلها بجد تعمل يجب ان ،لوحدها themselves; you must work hard to make them happen. Life is like a game in which playing to win matters لا تخسر لكي اللعب من أكثر more than playing not to lose.

**Read the following text ,then choose the correct answer :**

**1. Success is no accident because it-----**

- a- is hard working      b- is easy to be successful      c- doesn't need learning      d- both a and b

**2. ----- is the main factor which helps you to be successful.**

- a- poverty      b- laziness      c- depression      d- setting your goals

**3. To----- is the golden rule to achieve success.**

- a- stop learning      b- o keep waiting      c- keep learning      d- keep watching

**4. The only way of obtaining good timing is.....**

- a- repetition      b- experience      c-a and b      d- laziness

**5. To be a successful man you need -----**

- a- inspiration      b- preparation      c- both a and b      d- none of them

**Read the text again and decide whether these statements are True or False.**

1. Success comes accidentally.(      )  
2. You shouldn't always say: "I know that." (      )  
3. Inspiration is more important than perspiration. (      )  
4. Things always happen to your benefit.(      )  
5. To be successful man, you have to learn from successful people. (      )

**Read the text, then match the highlighted words with their meanings**

Meanings	Highlighted words
1-Certain to happen and cannot be avoided	<b>Inevitably</b> لا محال يحدث بالتأكيد ولا يمكن تجنبه
2- When you decide not to have something valuable in order to get something that is more important	<b>Sacrifice</b> يضحي عندما تقرر ان لا تملك شيء قيم لكي تحصل على شيء اكثر اهمية
3- To initiate or activate something	<b>Trigger</b> يحفز ان تبدأ أو تنشط شيء ما
4- Hard work	<b>Perseverance</b> مثابرة العمل بجد
5-Determination to keep trying to achieve something in spite of difficulties	<b>Inspiration</b> الهام ان تقرر ان تبقي تحاول لإنجاز شيء ما بالرغم من الصعوبات

**Choose the correct answer:**

**1-Certain to happen and cannot be avoided.**

- a- Sacrifice      b-Inevitably      c-Trigger      d- Inspiration

**2-To initiate or activate something.**

- a- Sacrifice      b-Inevitably      c-Trigger      d- Inspiration

**3-Determination to keep trying to achieve something in spite of difficulties.**

- a- Sacrifice      b-Inevitably      c-Trigger      d- Inspiration

**Keep your chin up and keep going, you are the best**

## Workbook - Unit 2 - Success – lesson 2

## Famous Failures Who Refused to Give up

## اشهر الفشلة الذين رفضوا الاستسلام

## Key words

destructive	مدمر	reporter	مراسل	logs	سجلات
failure	فاشل	proving	اثبات	genius	عبقري
consequences	نتائج	eliminated	ازالة	namesake	لقب
realize	يدرك	Polytechnic	مهني	bankrupt	افلس
stepping-stone	حجر اساس	insurance	تأمين	heartache	وجع القلب
inventors	مخترعين	mind-boggling	مربك للعقل	fame	شهرة
patents	براءة اختراع	operating systems	نظام التشغيل	Turn upside down	راس على عقب
commercially	تجاريا	analyzed	تحليل	infamous	سوء السمعة

بقلب صافيان الايمان نحافظ بجد نعمل عندما . الفشل حياتنا في اللحظات تدمير اكثر من واحد  
 One of the most **destructive** moments in our lives is **failure**. When we work hard and keep **faith** with clear heart  
 نحن عندما . حياتنا على نتائج سلبية له بالتاكيد سوف انه ، نفشل و شيء لننجز روح و  
 and soul to **accomplish** something and fail, it will surely have negative **consequences** for our lives. When we  
 ان يدركون لا الناس معظم ، على كل حال . الهواء في يختفي يبدو كل شيء . رأس على عقب تنقلب الحياة نفشل  
 fail, life **turns upside down**. Everything seems to disappear into thin air. However, most people don't **realize** that  
 عندما حياتنا عن أكثر نتعلم يمكن باننا يعرفون لا هم . النجاح نحو نقطة انطلاق بمثابة الفشل  
 failure acts as a **stepping-stone** towards success. They don't know that we can learn more about our lives when  
 حياتهم لإخفاقات كبيرة مرة تعرضوا الذين الأشخاص المشهورين العديد وجد ، التاريخ عبر . نفشل  
 we fail. Throughout history, there have been many famous people who had once greatest failures in their lives,  
 للكمة الوصول قادرين كانوا و تجربتهم من التعلم استطاعوا لاحقا لكن  
 but later they could learn from their experience and were able to reach the top.  
 باسمه براءة اختراع ١٠٠ يمتلك . التاريخ في المخترعين شهرة الأكثر من واحد يعد اديسون توماس  
**Thomas Edison** is by far one of the most famous **inventors** in history. He holds 100 **patents** to his name.  
 مرة ١٠٠٠٠ أكثر فشل ، مصباح كهربائي قابل للتطبيق تجاريا ، اختراع محاولة عند ، مع على ذلك  
 However, when attempting to invent a **commercially**-viable electric light bulb, he failed over 10,000 times.  
 أنا . مرة ١٠٠٠٠ أفضل لم انا ، قال فقط هو مرات عديدة بالفشل شعر كيف صحفي من سئل عندما  
 When asked by a **reporter** how it felt to fail so many times, he merely stated, "I have not failed 10,000 times. I  
 أنا عندما . تعمل لن سوف طريقة ١٠٠٠٠ تلك ان اثبات في نجحت قدانا ، مرة أفضل لم  
 have not failed once. I have succeeded in **proving** that those 10,000 ways will not work. When I have  
 الأعظم من واحد ، أينشتاين البرت " تعمل سوف التي الطريقة اجد سوف ، تعمل لن التي الطرق أزلت  
**eliminated** the ways that will not work, I will find the way that will work." Albert Einstein, one of the greatest  
 السويسرية امتحان قبوله فشل أيضا هو . عمره سنوات اربع كان حتى يتكلم لم ، وقتنا في المفكرين  
 thinkers of our time, didn't speak until he was four-years old. He also failed his **entrance** exam to the Swiss  
 وقت حتى ، والده حتى و . بعمر سنة ١٦ زوريخ في الواقعة المدرسة المهنية الفيدرالية  
 Federal **Polytechnic** school located in Zurich at sixteen-years old. And, even his father, up until the time of his  
 في الواقع أينشتاين ، الكلية من تخرجه أخيرا بعد . فاشلا كبير ابنه اعتبر وفاته  
 death, **considered** his son to be a major failure. After eventually graduating from college, Einstein actually  
 أيضا ذلك في فشل هو لان فترة بعد استقال لكن ، كبايع تأمين عمل  
 worked as an **insurance** salesman, but quit after some time because he failed at that as well.  
 بالأب سوء السمعة المعروف و ، مليار ٨٠ دولار تقارب ثروة صافية محيرة للعقل جمع جيتس بيل  
**Bill Gates** has amassed a **mind-boggling** net worth of close to \$80 billion, and is known as the **infamous** father  
 و دوز مايكروسفت مثل أنظمة تشغيل لنا جلب . لبرمجة الحواسيب الشخصية الحديثة  
 of modern **personal-computing software**. He brought us **operating systems** such as Microsoft DOS and  
 على كل حال ، مثل عناوين شائعة للغاية جانب الى ، ويندوز  
 Windows, along with wildly-popular titles such as Microsoft Office's Word, Excel and PowerPoint. However,  
 فشلت سجلات المرور حلت التي ، تدعى شركته ، عمر سنة ١٧ عمر في  
 at the age of seventeen-years old, his company called, Traf-O-Data, which **analyzed** raw traffic logs, failed.



اشكال لنا جلب الذي العبقري المبدع ديزني والت  
**Walt Disney** is the creative **genius** who brought us the likes of **Mickey Mouse**, Donald Duck and Snow White.  
 شركته الأولى . الإخفاقات العديد واجه لكنه تحمل الاسم نفسه شركة ديزني والت أنشأ  
 He created the Walt Disney Company after his own **namesake**. Yet, he faced many failures. His first company,  
 اخترع بعد ان الحزن من الكثير و لاحقا سنوات ٥ حتى يكن لم . أفلس  
 Laugh-O-Gram went **bankrupt**. It wasn't until 5 years later and plenty of **heartache** - after he created Mickey  
 الشهرة و النجاح من قدر ضئيل تجربة بدأ  
 Mouse - did he begin to experience a small amount of success and **fame**.

**Read the following text ,then choose the correct answer a,b,c or d :**

**1-The bad sides of failures that when we fail-----**

- a- life turns upside down. B-Everything seems to disappear into thin air.  
 C- a and b d- we feel happy

**2-----said "I have not failed 10,000 times. I have not failed once.**

- a- Disney b- Einstein c- Gates d- Edison

**3. Einstein's father saw his son as -----**

- a-a failure b- successful c-a fruitful d- a hard working

**4.----- brought us operating systems such as Microsoft DOS and Windows....**

- a- Disney b- Einstein c- Gates d- Thomas Edison

**5. Disney experienced a period of success.....**

- a-when he created Mickey Mouse.  
 b-when his first company Laugh-O-Gram went bankrupt.  
 c- a and b  
 d- none of them

**6- When you work hard and fail, it will surely have ..... consequences for our lives.**

- a-good b- bad c- great d- happy

**Read the text again and decide whether these statements are true or false.**

1. Failure is good because it is a stepping-stone towards success. ( )  
 2. When Albert Einstein was 4 years old, he wasn't able to speak. ( )  
 3. Thomas Edison held 100 patents. ( )

**Match the words in bold in the text with their meanings below.**

The definitions	The words
1-Reduced to a state of financial ruins. خفضت إلى حالة من الدمار المالي	<b>Bankrupt</b> أفلس
2-Put an end to or get rid of something. وضع حد أو التخلص من شيء ما	<b>Eliminated</b> أزال
3-A means of guaranteeing protection or safety. وسيلة لضمان الحماية أو السلامة	<b>Insurance</b> تأمين
4-A means of progress or advancement. وسيلة للتقدم أو التطور	<b>Stepping-stone</b> نقطة انطلاق
5-Amazingly or confusingly large, great, etc. عظيم او كبير بشكل مذهش او مثير ، إلخ	<b>Mind-boggling</b> مربك للعقل
6-A special document that gives you the right to make something. وثيقة خاصة تمنحك الحق في عمل شيء ما	<b>Patents</b> براءة اختراع

**1. Their companies went ----- before they reached a great economic recovery.**

- a- bankrupt b- insurance c- stepping – stone d- patent

**2. Failures are often considered a-----of success in all areas of life.**

- a- eliminated b- insurance c- stepping – stone d- patent

**3. He obtained -----for inventing new things.**

- a- eliminated b- insurance c- stepping – stone d- patent

**4. throughout his career, he won a ----- fortune of billions of dollars.**

- a- eliminated b- insurance c- stepping – stone d- mind boggling

**5. He retired after failing as a/an ----- employee.**

- a- eliminated b- insurance c- stepping – stone d- mind boggling

6. He ----- useless methods until he finally succeeded.

- a- eliminated      b- insurance      c- stepping – stone      d- mind boggling

**He Who is not Courageous Enough to take risk will Accomplish nothing in life.**

من يخشى صعود الجبل يعيش طول العمر في الحفر

**Vocabulary: Unit 2 – lesson 3**

**Idioms المصطلحات**

**Success Idioms مصطلحات النجاح**

Idioms	Meaning	key words
Back the wrong horse	يدعم الشخص الفاشل	Pick يختار -wrong خاطئ -lose يخسر
Ace a test	يحقق أعلى علامة في اختبار	Party حفلة -study يدرس
Join the ranks of	ينضم الى مجموعة او منظمة	Unemployed بطالة -nations امم - شعوب
On a roll	متواصل النجاح والحظ الجيد	Team فريق -game لعبة
To be dead in the water	غير قادر على تحقيق النجاح	Project مشروع -dream حلم

1-His efforts didn't work at all; his **project** will be.....in the future.

- a- dead in the water      b- join the ranks of      c- on a roll      d- ace a test

2-"If you ....., you can go to the **party**," said her parents.

- a- dead in the water      b- join the ranks of      c- on a roll      d- ace a test

3-I think we are.....our **team** has won ten out of our twelve matches this season.

- a- dead in the water      b- joining the ranks of      c- on a roll      d- ace a test

4-Don't ..... I think he will lose the match.

- a- back the wrong horse      b- join the ranks of      c- on a roll      d- ace a test

5-Thousands of young people.....the **unemployed** each summer when they leave school.

- a- back the wrong horse      b- join the ranks of      c- on a roll      d- ace a test

7-In a few years, our country should be able to ..... the world's most **developed nations**.

- a- back the wrong horse      b- join the ranks of      c- on a roll      d- ace a test

8-I think you're supporting the **wrong** person. You shouldn't .....

- a- back the wrong horse      b- join the ranks of      c- on a roll      d- ace a test

10. If you **study** hard enough, you will be able to..... with no troubles.

- a- back the wrong horse      b- join the ranks of      c- on a roll      d- ace a test

11. You really .....when you **picked** that swimmer to win the race.

- a- backed the wrong horse      b- joined the ranks of      c- on a roll      d- ace a test

12. My dream of going to Cambridge University .....

- a- dead in the water      b- join the ranks of      c- on a roll      d- ace a test

13. This is our fifth win in the game! We are .....

- a- backing the wrong horse      b- joining the ranks of      c- on a roll      d- ace a test

## Unit 2 – lesson 4

## Pronunciation

## ( ED )

/t/ Verbs ending in a voiceless sound /p /, /f /, /k /, /s /, / sh / ch /	/id/ Verbs ending in sounds /d/ /t/	/d/ Verbs ending in other sounds
helped missed finished asked talked washed matched passed dressed	painted needed started educated connected recorded wanted ended reminded	believed ordered realized screamed improved phoned called

1-(ed) in all these verb is pronounced /d/ except:

a-phoned      b- ordered      c- talked      d-improved

2-The (ed) in the word (ended ) is pronounced:

a-/it/      b-/t/      c-/d/      d-/id/

3. The (ed) in the word (phoned ) is pronounced:

a-/it/      b-/t/      c-/d/      d-/id/

4.The (ed) in the word (washed) is pronounced:

a-/it/      b-/t/      c-/d/      d-/id/

5.The (ed) in the word (passed ) is pronounced:

a-/it/      b-/t/      c-/d/      d-/id/

6.The (ed) in the word (wanted ) is pronounced:

a-/it/      b-/t/      c-/d/      d-/id/

7.The (ed) in the word (ordered ) is pronounced:

a-/it/      b-/t/      c-/d/      d-/id/

8.The (ed) in the word (helped ) is pronounced:

a-/it/      b-/t/      c-/d/      d-/id/

9. The verb that has the final/id/ is. / دورة /

a-painted      b-talked      c-asked      d-phoned

10.The verb that has the final/id/ is. / دورة /

a-screamed      b-believed      c-asked      d-reminded

11-The verb that has the final/ t / is. / دورة /

a-screamed      b-believed      c-finished      d-reminded

## Unit 2 – lesson 5

## Grammar:

الحاضر التام Present Perfect**Form :** Subject + have, has + Verb3 + Complement**I , we , you , they** = have + V3**He , she , it** = has + V3**Adverbs :** just , for , since , already , so far , yet( at the end of question and negative) , ever( question), Recently , recent , before.**Additional references:** How long ( question), Why are you crying?, I can't phone for .... , Over the years.. nowadays , How many times .....?,**Example :** - I have just finished my homework.  
- I have **not** finished my homework **yet**.  
- **Have** you **ever** finished your homework?1. I ..... Sami **for months**. How is he?

a- haven't seen

b- hadn't seen

c- didn't see

d- don't see

2. ....you **ever** won a competition?

a- Do

b- Have

c- Did

d- Will

3. **How long**.....your computer?

a- do you have

b- did you have

c- are you having

d- have you had

4. I..... it **for at least three years**. Maybe longer.

a- am having

b- have

c- have had

d- had

5. I .....just bought a new car.

a- has

b- have

c- did

d- will

6. We ..... friends **for more than ten years**.

a- are

b- were

c- have been

d- has been

7. ....to Canada **before**?

a- Have you been

b- Do you go

c- Did you go

d- Will you be

8. I ..... to the conclusion that **nowadays** nobody cares about anything.

a- came

b- will come

c- come

d- have come

9- **How long**..... here?

a- were you

b- are you

c- have you been

d- will you be

10. Ahlam Mestaghanmi ..... some of the best novels in **recent** years.

a- writes

b- wrote

c- has written

d- had written

11. **How many times**.....your house broken into?

a- have you had

b- do you have

c- did you have

d- are you having

12. I **can't phone for an ambulance** – I ..... my mobile.

a. loses

b. have lost

c. has lost

d. lost

13. In **recent** years, Syria ..... this new technology to facilitate public services for its citizens.

a- adopt

b- adopted

c- have adopted

d- has adopted

14. **Why are you crying?** Because my brother ..... an accident.

a- has

b- had

c- has had

d- have had

15. **Over the years**, technology ..... a significant role in developing the medical science.

a- plays

b- played

c- has played

d- have played

16- We ..... anything **yet**.

a- haven't decided

b- didn't decide

c- hasn't decided

d- won't decide

**Unit 2 – lesson 6**

## الحاضر التام المستمر

**Present Perfect Continuous****Form :** Subject + have , has + been + Verb-ing + Complement**Adverbs :** all , for (period of time) now, for almost..... , look ( adjective)

**Example :** - I have been studying all the day.  
 - I have not been studying all the day.  
 - Have you been studying all the day?  
 -

**1-I.....all night.**

a- don't sleep	b- haven't been sleeping	c- haven't been slept	d- did not sleep
----------------	--------------------------	-----------------------	------------------

**2. She ..... on that manuscript for two years now.**

a- works	b- worked	c- has been working	d- work
----------	-----------	---------------------	---------

**3.I .....for almost an hour.**

a- have been queuing	b- has queued	c- queue	d- had queued
----------------------	---------------	----------	---------------

**4-Rachel, why are your hands so soft? Because I .....the washing-up.**

a- do	b- did	c- had done	d- have been doing
-------	--------	-------------	--------------------

**5-Rachel, you look tired. Yes, I ..... the grass.**

a- have been cutting	b- cut	c- cuts	d- had cut
----------------------	--------	---------	------------

**6-Tom, your hands are very cold. Yes, I ..... the fridge.**

a- have been defrosting	b- defrost	c- defrosted	d- had defrosted
-------------------------	------------	--------------	------------------

**7-Why are your eyes red, Mike? Because I ..... onions.**

a- have been peeling	b- peel	c- peeled	d- had peeled
----------------------	---------	-----------	---------------

**8. I ..... here all afternoon.**

a- have sit	b- sat	c- sit	d- have been sitting
-------------	--------	--------	----------------------

## Grammar -Unit 2 – lesson 7

## Simple Past الماضي البسيط

**Form :** Subject + Verb 2 + Complement**Regular** verbs end with **ed** = work – worked , visit – visited**Irregular** verbs ( keep in mind) = buy – bought , take – took**Auxiliary verbs :** did not ( negative) + verb 1.....

Did + verb1..... + ? ( question)

**Adverbs :** yesterday , ago , last ( period of time) , in 1999 , that day , that time , when.

**Example:** - We played basketball yesterday.  
 - We did not play basketball yesterday.  
 - Did you play basketball yesterday ?

**1. I ..... Jack last night.**

a- see	b- saw	c- have seen	d- will see
--------	--------	--------------	-------------

**2. I .....a writing competition in 2006.**

a- won	b- win	c- have won	d- will win
--------	--------	-------------	-------------

**3. A few weeks ago, a woman ..... to report a robbery at her house.**

a- calls	b- called	c- has called	d- was calling
----------	-----------	---------------	----------------

**4. I and my husband.....at home on that day.**

a- are staying	b- stayed	c- stay	d- have stayed
----------------	-----------	---------	----------------

**5. I .....there last year.**

a- went	b- go	c- am going	d- have been going
---------	-------	-------------	--------------------

**6. At the age of 24, Gandhi .....to South Africa.**

a- moves	b- moved	c- was moving	d- has been moving
----------	----------	---------------	--------------------

**7. The biggest turning point in young Gandhi's life ..... on June 7, 1893.**

a- was	b- is	c- has been	d- were
--------	-------	-------------	---------

**8. At that time, India .....a part of the British Empire.**

a- was	b- is	c- has been	d- were
--------	-------	-------------	---------

**9. The Syrian Nationality Law ..... enacted in 1969, by Legislative Decree 276.**

a- was	b- is	c- has been	d- had
--------	-------	-------------	--------

**10. In the 1990s, the new concept of "intelligent agent" .....**

a- emerged	b- emerges	c- has emerged	d- has been emerging
------------	------------	----------------	----------------------

**11. I always..... the TV news when I lived abroad.**

a. watched	b. am watching	c. have watched	d. will watch
------------	----------------	-----------------	---------------

**12- Jack is your best friend. .... him when you were at university?**

a- do you meet	b- will you meet	c- did you meet	d- have you met
----------------	------------------	-----------------	-----------------

**13- Anna ..... her exam last year.**

a. passes	b. passed	c. will pass	d. has passed
-----------	-----------	--------------	---------------

## Unit 2- lesson 8

## Everyday English

تهاني Congratulate	تعاطف Sympathy
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Congratulations! مبارك</li> <li>• We are proud of you. نحن نفتخر بك</li> <li>• You really deserve this honor. انت حقا تستحق هذا الشرف</li> <li>• Very well done! Keep it up. جيد ما فعلت! استمر بذلك</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• I'm sorry about what happened. انا اسف لما حدث</li> <li>• You mustn't let this depress you. يجب ان لا تدع ذلك يحبطك</li> <li>• I'm sure this won't happen again. متأكد هذا لن يحدث مرة اخرى</li> <li>• I've no doubt that you'll do much better next time. لا اشك انك ستكون افضل بالمرّة القادمة</li> </ul>

## 1-A: I passed my driving test!

B-.....

- a-I 'm sorry                      b-Don't be depressed  
c-congratulation!              d-You can make it later

## 2- I've got low marks in the exam.

B-.....

- a-we are proud of you              b-I can't decide yet  
b-you mustn't let this depress you      d-well done

## 3-A-My brother has won the prize.

B-.....

- a-I'm sorry                      b-It's inconvenient  
c- congratulation!              d- This won't happen again

## 4- Your school team has just won a football match. (Express congratulations)

- a- very well done! Keep it up              b- I am sorry about what happened  
c- I am sure this won't happen again      d- you will do much better next time

## 5- Your father has got a new promotion at work.

- a- We are proud of you.      B- I'm sorry about what happened      c- OK. I can do that.      D- I agree

## 6-To express sympathy, we say .....

- a-We are proud of you.                      b-I can't decide yet.  
c- I am sorry about what happened      d-Congratulations!



**Writing:****Read the text and choose the correct answer a, b, c or d.**

I had a wonderful biology teacher, Mrs. Wilson. **1-** .....us excited about the subject **2-**..... she was so interested herself. I remember one lesson in particular; we **3-** .....different types of plants, and Mrs. Wilson was describing the types of the flower. She picked up a white flower, **4-** ..... was tulip, and then suddenly we noticed that she was crying! She apologized **5-**..... said that sometimes nature was so beautiful that it just made **6-**..... cry! **7-**.....what to do at first, but it certainly made us think. Somehow her enthusiasm **8-**..... me, and I started to like biology.

1-

a- she made	b- She made	c- She makes	d- She is making
-------------	-------------	--------------	------------------

2-

a- because	b-although	c-but	d-in order to
------------	------------	-------	---------------

3-

a- are studying	b- were studying	c- studied	d- study
-----------------	------------------	------------	----------

4-

a- which	b-who	c-whose	d-when
----------	-------	---------	--------

5-

a-but	b- and	c-so	d-or
-------	--------	------	------

6-

a-him	b-she	c-hers	d- her
-------	-------	--------	--------

7-

a- we didn't know	b- We didn't know	c- We don't know	d- we can't know
-------------------	-------------------	------------------	------------------

8-

a- inspiration	b- inspires	c- inspiring	d- inspired
----------------	-------------	--------------	-------------

**Tenses Revision** مراجعة الأزمنة**Past Continuous-Simple past**

• حدث كان مستمر بالماضي

• حدث كان مستمرا بالماضي عندما قطعه حدث آخر

**When** + V2 , Ving = When they came I was reading. = When they came I went out.**While** + Ving , V2 = While she was cooking I came in. = While she was cooking I was studying.**As** + Ving , V2 = As they were playing it rained. = As they were working I was playing.**I / He / She / It** + was + Ving / **We/You/They** + were + Ving**1. Did anything happen while you.....TV?**

a- are watching      b- watch      c- were watching      d- watched

**2. It happened at four in the afternoon when she..... news on TV.**

a- watches      b- is watching      c- were watching      d- was watching

**3. What .....when your husband came home?**

a- were you doing      b- are you doing      c- do you do      d- did you do

**4. I was preparing lunch when he.....**

a- has been coming      b- has come      c- came      d- was coming

**5. We noticed that she .....!**

a- cries      b- has cried      c- was crying      d- is crying

**6. She hurt her back while she ..... in the garden.**

a. is working      b. was working      c. has worked      d. had worked

**7. As I was sleeping at night, my mobile phone .....**

a- rings      b- is ringing      c- rang      d- was ringing

**8. While I was writing my job, the electricity .....out.**

a- went      b- go      c- is going      d- goes

**9. The teacher was asking us a very difficult question when the school bell.....**

a- rings      b- is ringing      c- rang      d- has rung

**10. The robbery happened at four o'clock while they .....**

a- were sleeping      b- sleep      c- are sleeping      d- slept

**11. While we were getting ready to go out, the rain suddenly .....**

a- stop      b- is stopping      c- stops      d- stopped

**Past Perfect-Simple past**

• للتحدث عن حدثين في الماضي أحدهما وقع قبل الآخر ، الاول يكون بالماضي التام والثاني بالماضي البسيط.

**Subject + had + V3****Subject + V2**

before – after – by the time – because – First - ( V2 + that) - wonder

**1. The lecture .....by th time they got there**

a- had started      b- starts      c- is starting      d- were starting

**2. They went on a big tour of Britain. First, they ..... in London for a few days.**

a- has stayed      b- stays      c- had stayed      d- are staying

**3. When I heard the noise at the window, I knew that someone ..... to break into the house.**

a- had tried      b- tries      c- has been trying      d- is trying

**4- I felt annoyed that they ..... for me.**

a- don't wait      b- haven't waited      c- hadn't waited      d- will not waited

**5. I knew her because I ..... her several times.**

a- visited      b- had visited      c- am visiting      d- have been visiting

**6. When she came into the room, the burglar.....**

a- had already left      b- already left      c- already leaves      d- already leave

7. I didn't watch the program about hurricanes on TV last night, because I..... a similar program.

a. had already seen      b. was already seen      . have already seen      c d. already saw

8. Only after he had visited me, he .....to London to study.

a-travel      b-travels      c- travelled      d-had travelled

9- I wonder what ..... while I was away.

a-had happened      b- happened      c- has happened      d- is happening

### Past Perfect Continuous

• للحدث عن حدثين في الماضي أحدهما وقع قبل الآخر والآخر كان مستمراً.

**Form :** Subject + Had + been + Verb-ing + Complement

For / when / since / until + past (v2)      because      Had been + V ing

1.The program that was stopped .....well since 1945.

a. had been working      b. have worked      c. works      d-has been working

2.I looked terrible when I saw Joe last night because I ..... for over an hour and I was exhausted.

a. have been running      b. has been running      c. had been running      d-ran

3. I assumed you .....for the repairs until the end of last year.

a. paid      b. have been paying      c. are paying      d- had been paying

4. They .....for three hours when the storm suddenly broke.

a. had been running      b. have been running      c-are running      d-run

5. Times were hard and the family ..... for some time.

a- have been struggling      b. struggles      c- had been struggling      d-has been struggling

6- She ..... as a waitress for three years when he met her.

a. had been working      b. have worked      c. works      d-has been working

## Student's book - Unit 3 - Medicine – lesson 1

## تاريخ الطب History of Medicine

( 1 )

## Key words

approach	منهج . طريقة	sickness	مرض	empirical	تجريبي
illnesses	امراض	herbs	اعشاب	superstitions	خرافي
diseases	اوبئة	Mesopotamia	بلاد ما بين النهرين	remedies	علاجات
medieval	القرون الوسطى	mythological	اسطوري	purging	تطهير
came about	ظهرت	attribute	ينسب	inflammation	التهاب
authors	مؤلفين	supernatural	خارق للعادة	wise people	حكماء
consecutive	متعاقب . متتابع	patients	مرضى	priests	كهنة
cure	يعالج	temples	معابد	bleeding	نزف

للأمراض منهجهم في آراء مختلفة طورت ثقافات و مجتمعات متنوعة ، التاريخ عبر

Throughout history, various societies and cultures have developed different views in their approach to illnesses and diseases. One of the most important periods in the development of medicine at all, especially medieval medicine, which lasted from the 9th to the 13th century, is called “the Golden Age of Arabic Medicine”. The books of Arabic science that came about in this period are not only by Muslim authors, because Arab civilization is the result of consecutive and continuous efforts of various nations, regardless of the religion, race and colour of the skin, who lived and produced in the Arab region In ancient times, people used to cure sickness by using plants, herbs and other materials. In countries such as Egypt, Greece, Rome, Mesopotamia, India and China, medicine was magical and mythological and diseases were attributed mostly to the supernatural forces. Thus, before hospitals developed, patients were treated mostly in temples. The practice of medicine during the Middle Ages was empirical; it focused mainly on curing illnesses rather than discovering their causes. At that time, cures continued to be a mixture of superstitions, religion, herbal remedies, bleeding and purging; people were bled to reduce inflammation which was then thought to be the root of all diseases. Moreover, medical schools were established, but most people never saw a doctor because of the high-cost treatments. Instead, people were treated by local wise people who were skilled in the use of herbs, or by priests, or barbers.

**Choose the correct answer a , b , c or d :****1-Ancient people tend to treat their patients in temples because -----**

- a-of high cost treatments in hospitals.
- b-Physicians were looking for new discoveries.
- c-there were no hospitals.
- d-plants and herbs weren't available.

**2-Most medieval people didn't visit medical schools to receive treatment because -----**

- a-the use of radiation.
- b-the rapid advance of technology.
- c-the new biological treatments.
- d-the High- cost treatment.

**3- In the middle ages, most patients were treated -----**

- a- by local wise people
- b- by priests
- c- by barbers
- d- all answers are correct

**4- In ancient times, medicine in Egypt and Mesopotamia was related to -----**

- A- germs and mythology
- b- magic and mythology
- c- magic and germs
- d- none

**5- Physicians used bleeding as a successful remedy to-----**

- A- reduce inflammation
- b- fight the supernatural forces
- c- increase inflammation
- d- none

Meanings	Highlighted words
1- A response of body tissues to injury of the body. استجابة انسجة الجسم لإصابة في الجسم	<b>Inflammation</b> التهاب
2-Making somebody healthy and clean of bad thoughts. يجعل شخص ما صحي و نظيف من أفكار سيئة	<b>Purging</b> تطهير
3- Connected with ancient myths or stories. متعلق ب اساطير وقصص قديمة	<b>Mythological</b> اسطوري
4- Based on experience rather than ideas. يعتمد على التجربة أكثر من الأفكار	<b>Empirical</b> تجريبي
5- Following one another without any interruptions. يتبع واحد الآخر دون توقف	<b>Consecutive</b> متعاقب
6- Medicines or treatment that cure a disease. الادوية او العقاقير التي تعالج المرض	<b>Remedies</b> علاجات

**Choose the correct answer:****1-A response of body tissues to injury of the body.**

- a-Purging
- b-Inflammation
- c-Mythological
- d-Empirical

**2-Making somebody healthy and clean of bad thoughts.**

- a-Purging
- b-Inflammation
- c-Mythological
- d-Empirical

**3-Connected with ancient myths or stories.**

- a-Purging
- b-Inflammation
- c-Mythological
- d-Empirical

**4-Based on experience rather than ideas.**

- a-Purging
- b-Inflammation
- c-Mythological
- d-Empirical

**5-Following one another without any interruptions.**

- a-Purging
- b-Inflammation
- c- Consecutive
- d-Empirical

**6-Medicines or treatment that cure a disease.**

- a-Purging
- b-Inflammation
- c- Remedies
- d-Empirical

## Student's book – Unit 3 – Medicine- lesson 2

## History of Medicine

## تاريخ الطب

( 2 )

## Key words

groundbreaking	رائدة	respectable	محترم	boklet	كتيب
vaccination	لقاح	antibiotics	مضادات حيوية	Subsequently	بعد ذلك
anatomy	علم التشريح	chemistry	الكيمياء	extracted	استخرج
surgery	جراحة	genetics	وراثي	prescribed	وصف
microbiology	علم الاحياء المجهرى	radiography	التصوير الشعاعي	formulated	تمت صياغته
emerge	يظهر	contribution	اسهام	therapist	اخصائي معالجة
physicians	اطباء	pharmacy	صيدلية	microscopy	فحص مجهرى
nursing	التمريض	drugs	ادوية	ailment	وعكة صحية

الانسان ، التلقيح ، مثل تطورات رائدة شهد الطب القرن ١٦ حوالي  
 Around the 16th century, medicine **witnessed** groundbreaking developments such as vaccination, human  
 لذلك و القرن ١٨ أواخر في بالظهور بدا الطب الحديث . علم الاحياء المجهرى و الجراحة ، علم تشريح  
**anatomy**, surgery and microbiology. Modern medicine started to emerge in the late 18th century and therefore,  
 في الثورة الصناعية بعد خصوصا ، الآلات و الأدوات الطبية تطورات عديدة كان هناك  
 there were many **improvements** on **medical tools** and machines, especially after the **Industrial Revolution**. In the  
 النظافة على بالحفاظ التركيز بدأت المشافي و بالجراثيم تسبب كانت الامراض بان تعلموا الأطباء  
 1800s, physicians learned that illnesses were caused by **germs** and hospitals began to focus on keeping clean to  
 كان القرن ٢٠ .كعمل محترم يعتقد به اصبح التمريض ، كنتيجة . بعيدة الجراثيم لتبقى  
 keep germs away. As a result, nursing came to be thought of as a respectable job. The 20th century was  
 علم الوراثة ، الكيمياء في التطور بالإضافة كالمضادات الحيوية مثل بالعلاجات البيولوجية الجديدة التشخيص  
**characterized** by new biological treatments such as **antibiotics** in addition to advancement in chemistry, genetics  
 المنطق من انه . الصيدلة تطور في اسهام عظيم له الطب العربي . التصوير الاشعاعي  
 and radiography. Arabic medicine has made a major contribution to the development of pharmacy. It is logical  
 في عنها كتبوا هم . مرضاهم علاج طرق عن يبحثون بينما ادوية جديدة يكتشفوا ان للأطباء  
 for doctors to **discover** new drugs while **looking for** ways to treat their patients. They wrote about them in  
 الأدوية شهرة الأقل و الجيدة ، بعد ذلك . المجريات يدعى المرض تاريخ حول كتيبات  
 booklets about the history of the disease called “al-Mujarrabat”. Subsequently, good and **lesser known** drugs  
 التأثير الدقيق ليحددوا ادوية البسيط يستخدموا حاولوا الأطباء . منه تستخرج كانت  
 were extracted from it. Physicians have tried to use simple medicines to **determine** the exact effect of the  
 هم التي الأدوية ركبوا و وصفوا الأطباء بعض ، مع ذلك المرض في للعناصر الداخلة  
 entered component into the disease. Still, some doctors have prescribed and combined the medicine that they  
 الفنيين و معالجين الفيزيائيين ، الممرضين ، الأطباء حول فقط ليست العناية الصحية اليوم . صاغوه بأنفسهم  
 Themselves formulated .Today **healthcare** isn't just about doctors; nurses, physical **therapists** and **technicians** are  
 يشخص الطب الحديث بصحة الناس ليقى يساعد الذي نظام عناية صحية كبير من جزء الكل  
 all part of a large health care system that helps to keep people healthy. Modern medicine is characterized by  
 باستخدام الداء او المرض على الكشف في التحليل و البحث ، الفحص المجهرى الاشعة استخدام ، الجراحين  
 surgeries, the use of radiation, microscopy, research and analysis in the **detection** of disease or ailment by using  
 يستمر سوف الطب ان المؤكد من ، التكنولوجيا التطور السريع بفضل . الأدوات التكنولوجيا الحديثة  
 modern technological tools. Due to the rapid advance of technology, it is certain that medicine will continue to  
 التطور  
 develop.

**Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d :**

**1-Al Mujarrabat was a book by Arab doctors about the history of -----**

- a-disease      b- the healthcare      c- the technological tools      d- medical schools

**2-Medicine will continue to develop as a result of the -----**

- a-rapid advance of magic.      b- rapid advance of supernatural forces.  
c rapid advance of technology.      d- rapid advance of herbal remedies.

**3-Modern medicine is characterized by -----**

- a-surgeries      b- radiation      c- microscopy      d- all answers

**4-Arabic medicine has made a major contribution to the development of -----**

- a-industry      b- science      c- literacy      d- pharmacy

**5-Industrial revolution contributed ----- to medicine.**

- a-medical tools and machines      b- antibiotics      c- genetics      d- radiography

Meanings	Highlighted words
1- People who have been trained to give a particular form of treatment for physical or mental illness الناس الذين يتدربون لإعطاء نوع محدد من العلاج لمرض جسدي او عقلي	<b>Therapists</b> المعالجين
2- The scientific study of the structure of the body الدراسة العلمية لتكوين الجسد	<b>Anatomy</b> علم تشريح
3- A medicine or chemical that can destroy harmful bacteria in the body or limit their growth دواء أو مادة كيميائية يمكنها تدمير البكتيريا الضارة في الجسم أو الحد من نموها	<b>Antibiotics</b> مضاد حيوي

**Choose the correct answer:**

**1-People who have been trained to give a particular form of treatment for physical or mental illness.**

- a-anatomy      b-therapists      c-antibiotics      d-genetics

**2-The scientific study of the structure of the body.**

- a-anatomy      b-therapists      c-antibiotics      d-genetics

**3-A medicine or chemical that can destroy harmful bacteria in the body or limit their growth.**

- a-anatomy      b-therapists      c-antibiotics      d-genetics



## Workbook - Unit 3 – Medicine – lesson 3

## 1-Medical Inventions الاختراعات الطبية

## Key words

Advances	تطورات	decrease	تقلل	diagnose	تشخيص
alternatives	بدائل	overall	اجمالي	monitor	مراقبة
ineffective	غير فعال	X-ray Imaging	التصوير بالأشعة السينية	scanners	ماسحات ضوئية
procedures	اجراءات	Magnetic Resonance Imaging	التصوير بالرنين المغناطيسي	generate	يولد. ينتج
Breakthroughs	تطورات	Organ Transplants	زراعة الاعضاء	organs	اعضاء
solutions	حلول	digital	رقمي	bone narrow	نخاع العظم
challenges	تحديات	external	خارجي	infection	عدوة
possibilities	امكانيات	incision	شق . جرح	tissues	انسجة

في التطورات . العلوم الطبية تطور في دور هام لعبت قد التكنولوجيا ، السنين عبر  
Over the years, **technology** has played a **significant role** in developing the medical science. Advances in  
جديدة وجدت قد التطورات . الإجراءات الغير فعالة حتى أو الخطيرة بدائل أوجدت الطب  
medicine have created alternatives to dangerous or even ineffective procedures. **Breakthroughs** have found new  
اعتقد الأطباء تتجاوز إمكانيات فتحت و التحديات الطبية التاريخية حلولاً  
solutions to **historical** medical challenges and have opened up **possibilities** beyond what doctors thought was  
بين الوفيات اجمال خفضت العقاقير و العمليات الجراحية ، التقنيات اليوم . مضت سنوات مستحيل  
impossible years ago. Today's **techniques**, surgeries and drugs have decreased the overall **deaths** among  
الروبوتية التصوير رنين مغناطيسي الوظيفي ، التصوير الاشعة السينية مثل اختراعات الطبية . البشر  
humans. Medical **inventions** like X-ray Imaging, **functional** Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI), **Robotic**  
الابد الى الطب غيرت قد زراعة الأعضاء و الجراحة  
Surgery and Organ **Transplants** have changed medicine forever.

**X-ray Imaging التصوير بالأشعة السينية**

فوتوغرافي إنشاؤها تم صورة إنها . لعقود استخدامه تم اختبار تصوير شائع هي الاشعة السينية  
An X-ray is a common imaging test that has been used for **decades**. It is an image created on a photographic  
السينية . للجسم صور انتاج اشعاع خارجي استخدام نظام رقمي على الكترونية او فيلم  
film or electronically on a digital system, using an external radiation to produce images of the body. X-ray  
يمكن هذا . شق إحداث بدون جسم المريض داخل رؤية الأطباء يساعد يمكن التصوير  
Imaging can help doctors view the inside of the patient's body without having to make an incision. This can  
الحالات الطبية العديد معالجة و مراقبة تشخيص الجراحين يساعد  
help surgeons diagnose, **monitor** and treat many medical **conditions**.

**Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI) التصوير بالرنين المغناطيسي**

صور لتشكيل التصوير الإشعاعي في المستخدم تقنية التصوير الطبي هو التصوير بالرنين المغناطيسي  
Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI) is a medical imaging technique used in radiography to form pictures of the  
امواج الراديو المجال المغناطيسي تستخدم ماسحات ضوئية الجسد العمليات و علم التشريح  
**anatomy** and the physiological-processes of the body. **MRI** scanners use strong magnetic fields and radio waves  
اصابة نخاع العظم انسجة ناعمة بالوصول يسمح الجسم اعضاء صور لإنتاج  
to **generate** images of the **organs** in the body. **MRI** allows to access soft tissues and **bone narrow** involvement in  
العدوى و الالتهاب في حالة  
case of the inflammation and infection.

**Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d.**

1-New discoveries have played ----- role in developing medical science.

- a-an important      b- a simple      c- a trivial      d- a negative

2-An x-ray is an image created on a photographic film using an ----- radiation to produce image of the body.

- a-internal      b- extra      c- external      d- both b and c

3----- use strong magnetic field and radio waves to generate images of the organs in the body.

- a-An x-ray      b- MRI scanners      c- Robotic surgery      d- Physiological processes

**Match the words with their meanings.**

The definitions	The words
1-A sound that is produced or increased in one object by sound waves from another sound. صوت يتم إنتاجه أو زيادته في شيء ما عن طريق الموجات الصوتية من صوت آخر	Resonance رنين
2-An important development that may lead to an achievement. تطور مهم قد يؤدي إلى إنجاز	Breakthrough تقدم مفاجئ
3-A medical operation to <b>replace</b> a damaged organ with another one. عملية طبية لاستبدال عضو تالف بآخر	Transplant زراعة أعضاء

**Choose the correct answer:**

1-A sound that is produced or increased in one object by sound waves from another sound.

a-Radiography	b-Resonance	c-Breakthrough	d-Transplant
---------------	-------------	----------------	--------------

2-An important development that may lead to an achievement.

a-Radiography	b-Resonance	c-Breakthrough	d-Transplant
---------------	-------------	----------------	--------------

3-A medical operation to **replace** a damaged organ with another one.

a-Radiography	b-Resonance	c-Breakthrough	d-Transplant
---------------	-------------	----------------	--------------

## Workbook - Unit 3 – lesson 4

## 2-Medical Inventions

## Key words

associated	مرتبط	artificial	اصطناعي	remote	بعيد
invasive	توغل	decades	عقود	health data	بيانات صحية
perform	يجري	countless	لا تحصى	providers	المزودين
precision	دقة	sensors	مجسات . حساسات	Currently	حاليا
conventional	تقليدي	embedded	المضمنة	kidney	كلية
incision	شق . جرح	wirelessly	لا سلكي	liver	كبد
recovery	شفاء	defects	تشوهات	advanced	متطور
invention	اختراع	heal	يشفي	complex	معقد

Robotic Surgery الجراحة الروبوتية

الجراحين ، الجراحة الروبوتية اثناء . إجراءات بتوغل طفيفة مصحوبة عادة الجراحة الروبوتية Robotic Surgery is usually associated with minimally **invasive procedures**. During Robotic Surgery, surgeons التقليدية مع ممكن هو مما تحكم و مرونة ، دقة أكثر مع خطوات معقدة جدا اجراء يمكن can perform very complex steps with more **precision, flexibility** and control than it is possible with **conventional** يقلل الذي شقوق اصغر في تؤدي الجراحة الروبوتية ، الجراحة المفتوحة التقليدية مع مقارنة . التقنيات techniques. Compared to traditional open surgery, **Robotic Surgery** results in smaller **incisions** which reduce وقت تعافي اسرع و المستشفيات في قضاء وقت أقل الى يؤدي و الألم pain and lead to less time spent in hospitals and quicker **recovery** time.

Organ Transplant زراعة الأعضاء

الأنشطة العادية الى العودة لهم يسمح ، المرضى صحة يحسن بشكل كبير يمكن اختراع هكذا Such an invention can **greatly** improve the health of patients, allowing them to return to normal activities. قد و الكلية و الكبد ، القلب مثل أجزاء جسم عديدة زرعوا بشكل ناجح الأطباء ، علاوة على ذلك Moreover, doctors have been successfully transplanting **various** body parts like heart, liver and kidney and have لإنقاذ عقود على مدى تطورت زراعة القلب الاصطناعي بالإضافة . أيضا، جراحات الدماغ عديدة اجروا performed various **brain** surgeries, too. Besides, artificial heart transplanting has evolved over decades saving ارواح لا تحصى **countless** lives.

حجم النانو صغيرة الهواتف المحمولة خاصة التقنيات و أجهزة الطبية المستعدة ، باختصار In summary, the **emerging** medical devices and technologies, especially the mobile phones and **tiny Nano-sized** لا سلكيا المعلومات استقبال و ارسال تتيح التي الأجهزة الإلكترونية عدة في المدمجة أجهزة الاستشعار sensors **embedded** in several electronic **devices** that enable sending and receiving information **wirelessly**, are جسدية أخرى أي أو بأمراض يولدن الناس ، حاليا . الممارسات الطبية القرن ٢١ وجه تغيير changing the face of 21st century medical practice. Currently, people born with diseases or any other body الطبي في التطورات المختلفة ، الأكثر من ذلك . التكنولوجيا المتقدمة بمساعدة شفاء الان يمكن عيوب **defects** can now be healed with the help of advanced technology. **Furthermore**, various advances in medical عن بعد تسمح سوف التكنولوجيا الجديدة . أخرى حسنت و الأرواح من ملايين انقذ قد المجال field have saved millions of lives and improved many others. The new technologies will allow remote مع تبادل المعلومات و جمع البيانات الصحية ، الرعاية الصحية وصولهم و المرضى مراقبة monitoring of patients and their access to healthcare, health data collection and information **exchange** with the التطور السريع مع بالزيادة تستمر سوف فوائد هكذا . المرضى الآخرين و الخدمات مزودي providers and other patients. Such **benefits** would continue to increase with the fast pace development of التقنيات الصحية الطبية medical health technologies.

**Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:**

- 1-Surgeons prefer Robotic Surgery to the conventional one because it results in ----- which reduce pain.  
a-big wound      b- large cut      c- huge scratch      d- smaller incision
- 2- Organs transplant can greatly improve the health of ----- allowing them to return to normal activities.  
a-sick people      b- normal people      c- doctors      d- surgeons
- 3- The medical devices and technologies ----- the face of 21th century medical practice.  
a-are destroying      b- are keeping      c- are helping      d- are changing
- 4- Nowadays, deaths among human beings have been ----- due to up to date medical discoveries.  
a-reduced      b- decreased      c- increased      d- both a and b
- 5- The fast pace development of medical health technologies would ----- monitoring of patients remotely.  
a-break      b- stop      c- continue      d- end

**Match the words in bold in the text with their meanings below.**

The definitions	The words
1-A neat cut made into the skin. جرح متقن في الجلد	Incision جرح
2- Related to medical treatments involving cutting into someone's body. المتعلقة بالعلاجات الطبية التي تنطوي على جرح في جسد شخص ما	Embedded مغروس
3- The state of being <b>accurate</b> and careful. حالة الدقة والحذر	Precision اتقان
4-Being fixed or inserted firmly into something else. يتم إصلاحها أو إدخالها بقوة في شيء آخر	Invasive توغل

**Choose the correct answer:**

- 1-A neat cut made into the skin.  
a-Invasive      b-Precision      c-Embedded      d-Incision
- 2- Related to medical treatments involving cutting into someone's body.  
a-Invasive      b-Precision      c-Embedded      d-Incision
- 3- The state of being **accurate** and careful.  
a-Invasive      b-Precision      c-Embedded      d-Incision
- 4-Being fixed or inserted firmly into something else.  
a-Invasive      b-Precision      c-Embedded      d-Incision

## Vocabulary – Unit 3 – lesson 5

## Medical Words and Idioms

Idioms	Meaning	key words
A taste of one's own medicine	يشرب من نفس الكأس	تعليقات وقحة - Rude comments jail زنزانة
At death's door	على حافة الموت	sepsis انتان - reach the hospital يصل للمشفى told his boss يخبر مديره
On the mend	يتعافى- يسترد وعيه	Happy سعيد - minor procedure اجراء صغير
Take a turn for the worse	يسوء – يصبح أسوء	heading to the hospital يتجه للمشفى - coma غيبوبة
Go under the knife	يخضع لعمل جراحي	be at the hospital بالمشفى - cosmetic procedures عملية تجميل improve their appearance تغيير مظهر
Just what the doctor ordered	هو المطلوب- ما نحتاجه	Week off عطلة

1-After a long tax season, getting on extra **week off** with pay is .....

a-just what the doctor ordered      b-at death's door      c-on the mend      d- a taste of one's own medicine

2-My uncle .....last night, so we are heading to **the hospital** to see him.

a-just what the doctor ordered      b-took a turn for the worse      c-on the mend      d- a taste of one's own medicine

3-It was miraculous that the little girl fully recovered because she was ..... with **sepsis** and **pneumonia**.

a-just what the doctor ordered      b-at death's door      c-on the mend      d- a taste of one's own medicine

4-I don't understand how people ..... for really risky **cosmetic procedures**.

a-just what the doctor ordered      b-go under the knife      c-on the mend      d- a taste of one's own medicine

5-We were so **happy** to hear that your father is back home now and become .....

a-just what the doctor ordered      b-at death's door      c- on the mend      d- a taste of one's own medicine

6-I used to write **rude comments** on Instagram, but I got ..... when I created my own account.

a-just what the doctor ordered      b-at death's door      c- on the mend      d- a taste of one's own medicine

7. Don't worry. It's **a minor procedure** and you'll be .....within a week

a-just what the doctor ordered      b-at death's door      c- on the mend      d- a taste of one's own medicine

8. I drove all night to **reach the hospital** because they told me my mother was .....

a-just what the doctor ordered      b-at death's door      c-on the mend      d- a taste of one's own medicine

9. My kids just left for three **weeks off** camp and it's .....

a-just what the doctor ordered      b-at death's door      c-on the mend      d- a taste of one's own medicine

10. Even when you .....and went into a **coma**, I never lost hope you'd fully recover one day.

a-just what the doctor ordered      b-took a turn for the worse      c-on the mend      d- a taste of one's own medicine

11. My grandfather is ..... tomorrow, so we'll need to be **at the hospital** to support my grandmother.

a-just what the doctor ordered      b-going under the knife      c-on the mend      d- a taste of one's own medicine

12. She always teases everyone and now that her father is in **jail** she is getting .....

a-just what the doctor ordered      b-at death's door      c- on the mend      d- a taste of one's own medicine

13-More and more women are choosing to.....to **improve their appearance**.

a-just what the doctor ordered      b-go under the knife      c-on the mend      d- a taste of one's own medicine

14-Being late to work, the worker **told his boss** a story about his mother being .....

a-just what the doctor ordered      b-at death's door      c-on the mend      d- a taste of one's own medicine

## Medical Specialist

Medical Specialist	Meaning	key
Dermatologist	طبيب جلدية	- skin –acne <u>rash</u>
Cardiologist	طبيب قلبية	-breathing – pulse –heart
Allergist	طبيب حساسية	-Allergies <u>rash+ allergic</u>
Naturopath	طبيب أعشاب	- herbal –natural
Pediatrician	طبيب أطفال	- babies –little
Ophthalmologist	طبيبي عيون	-eye

1-.....specializes in determining food and environmental **allergies**.

a- Pediatrician	b- Cardiologist	c- Naturopath	d- Allergist
-----------------	-----------------	---------------	--------------

2-.....is a **heart** specialist.

a- Pediatrician	b- Cardiologist	c- Naturopath	d- Allergist
-----------------	-----------------	---------------	--------------

3-.....treats **skin** diseases.

a- Pediatrician	b- Pediatrician	c- Dermatologist	d- Allergist
-----------------	-----------------	------------------	--------------

4-.....specializes in **natural** cures and remedies.

a- Pediatrician	b- Naturopath	c- Dermatologist	d- Allergist
-----------------	---------------	------------------	--------------

5-.....is a specialist for **babies** and children.

a- Pediatrician	b- Naturopath	c- Dermatologist	d- Allergist
-----------------	---------------	------------------	--------------

6-.....specializes in **eye** diseases.

a- Pediatrician	b- Naturopath	c- Ophthalmologist	d- Allergist
-----------------	---------------	--------------------	--------------

7-Children who have an **allergic** reaction after the first shot should be referred to a /an ..... before continuing with the DTP vaccine.

a- pediatrician	b- naturopath	c- ophthalmologist	d- Allergist
-----------------	---------------	--------------------	--------------

8-If that itchy **rash** doesn't go away, you should go to a .....

a- pediatrician	b- naturopath	c- dermatologist	d- ophthalmologist
-----------------	---------------	------------------	--------------------

9-Our .....recommended that **little** Kathy should have her tonsils out.

a- pediatrician	b- naturopath	c- dermatologist	d- ophthalmologist
-----------------	---------------	------------------	--------------------

10-Dr. Rashid, Leila's .....came in and noted that her blood pressure and **pulse** were very high.

a- pediatrician	b- naturopath	c- dermatologist	d- cardiologist
-----------------	---------------	------------------	-----------------

11-My father says everything looks blurry, so he is going to the.....to get his **eyes** checked.

a- pediatrician	b- naturopath	c- dermatologist	d- ophthalmologist
-----------------	---------------	------------------	--------------------

12-Robert is an accredited .....with **herbal** medicine and nutritional Training.

a- pediatrician	b- naturopath	c- dermatologist	d- ophthalmologist
-----------------	---------------	------------------	--------------------

13. I have had chest pains and I'm also having trouble **breathing**. You should see .....

a- a pediatrician	b- a cardiologist	c- a naturopath	d- an allergist
-------------------	-------------------	-----------------	-----------------

14. I have a terrible **rash** on my arms and legs. I think I'm **allergic** to dairy food, but it also might be grass. You see..

a- an allergist	b- a Naturopath	c- a cardiologist	d- an ophthalmologist
-----------------	-----------------	-------------------	-----------------------

15. My **little** girl hasn't put on weight for two months and she keeps getting an infection. You should see .....

a- pediatrician	b- a naturopath	c- a cardiologist	d- an ophthalmologist
-----------------	-----------------	-------------------	-----------------------

16. My left **eye** is itchy and my vision has been blurry for two weeks. You should see.....

a- a pediatrician	b- a naturopath	c- a cardiologist	d- an ophthalmologist
-------------------	-----------------	-------------------	-----------------------

17. I've had problems with drugs that cause side effects, so I'd like to try some **natural** remedies. You should see

a- an allergist	b- a naturopath	c- a cardiologist	d- an ophthalmologist
-----------------	-----------------	-------------------	-----------------------

18. I have got terrible **acne** and nothing in the pharmacy has worked. I don't know what to do now. You should see.....

a- a pediatrician	b- a dermatologist	c- a cardiologist	d- an ophthalmologist
-------------------	--------------------	-------------------	-----------------------

## Grammar: Unit 3 - lesson 6

## Passive Voice المبنى للمجهول

**Present Simple Passive:** S + V1 + O      O + is /are + V3 + Co

1. Farmers **grow** food all over the country. Food.....all over the country.

a- grew	b- was grown	c- is grown	d- grows
---------	--------------	-------------	----------

2. They **send** you an email confirming your purchase. An email .....to you confirming your purchase.

a- is sent	b- were sent	c- sent	d- sends
------------	--------------	---------	----------

**Past Simple Passive:** S + V2 + O      O + was/ were + V3 + Co

1- Someone **broke** into a local jeweler shop yesterday. A local jeweler shop.....into by someone yesterday.

a- was broken	b- broke	c- breaks	d- is broken
---------------	----------	-----------	--------------

2- In the past, they **used** traditional methods. Traditional methods.....in the past.

a- were used	b- are used	c- used	d- was used
--------------	-------------	---------	-------------

**Present Continuous Passive:** S + Is /am/are + Ving + O      O + is /are/am + being + V3 + Co

1- Doctors **are** treating the owner of the shop for shock. The owner of the shop..... for shock by doctors.

a- treated	b- treats	c- is treated	d- is being treated
------------	-----------	---------------	---------------------

2. The public **is** losing confidence in cheques. Confidence..... in cheques by the public.

a- is being lost	b- lost	c- has been lost	d- are being lost
------------------	---------	------------------	-------------------

3- Now, people **are** using more sophisticated methods. Now, more sophisticated methods.....by people.

a- used	b- are used	c- have been used	d- are being used
---------	-------------	-------------------	-------------------

**Past Continuous Passive:** S + were/was + Ving + O      O + was/were + being + V3 + Co

1. Police officers **were** examining the evidence when the lights went off.

The evidence..... when the lights went off by police officers.

a- were being examined	b- examined	c- examines	d- was being examined
------------------------	-------------	-------------	-----------------------

2. The teacher **was** asking us a very difficult question when the school bell rang.

A very difficult question..... when the school bell rang by the teacher.

a- asked	b- are being asked	c- asks	d- was being asked
----------	--------------------	---------	--------------------

**Present Perfect Passive** S + Has/have + V3 + O      O + has/have + been + V3 + Co

1. local councils **have** opened many paths in the farming lands. Many paths.....by in the farming lands.

a- opened	b- open	c- have been opened	d- has been opened
-----------	---------	---------------------	--------------------

2. The government **has** constructed many plants. Many plants..... by the government.

a- constructed	b- construct	c- have been constructed	d- has been constructed
----------------	--------------	--------------------------	-------------------------

3- The police **have** organized a search for the robber. A search..... for the robber by the police.

a- organized	b- organizes	c- has been organized	d- have been organized
--------------	--------------	-----------------------	------------------------

4. My neighbor disappeared six months ago. I **haven't** seen him since then. He.....since then.

a- wasn't being seen	b- isn't being seen	c- hasn't been seen	d- haven't been seen
----------------------	---------------------	---------------------	----------------------

5. The secretary **has** told the manager some bad news about the new project.

Some bad news.....to the manger about the new project

a- told	b- have been told	c- has been told	d- was being told
---------	-------------------	------------------	-------------------

7. The government **has** also established special banks for giving loans to farmers.

Special banks..... for giving loans to farmers.

a- established	b- have established	c- have been established	d- has been established
----------------	---------------------	--------------------------	-------------------------

**Past Perfect Passive:** S + Had + V3 + O      O + had + been + V3 + Co

1. They **had** caught Ms. Lee taking things from the shop. Ms. Lee.....taking things from the shop.

a- had been caught	b- caught	c- have been caught	d- had caught
--------------------	-----------	---------------------	---------------



2. After the interview, the owner **had** already offered me the job at his bank. After the interview, the job.....to me

- |            |                     |                     |           |
|------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------|
| a- offered | b- has been offered | c- had been offered | d- offers |
|------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------|

3-The owner **had** just locked up the shop. The shop.....up by the owner.

- |                |                         |                    |                    |
|----------------|-------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| a- just locked | b- had just been locked | c- has just locked | d- was just locked |
|----------------|-------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|

**Present Passive with Modal: S + modal + V1 + O**

**O + Modal + be + V3 + Co**

1. The organizers **will exhibit** the paintings till the end of the month. The paintings..... till the end of the month.

- |              |                 |            |                      |
|--------------|-----------------|------------|----------------------|
| a- exhibited | b- will exhibit | c- exhibit | d- will be exhibited |
|--------------|-----------------|------------|----------------------|

2. People **must** always follow safety procedures. Safety procedures.....by people.

- |                |             |                     |           |
|----------------|-------------|---------------------|-----------|
| a- must follow | b- followed | c- must be followed | d- follow |
|----------------|-------------|---------------------|-----------|

3. The government **will pay** Dr. Mahmoud 20 million Syrian pounds for his great invention.

-20 million Syrian pounds.....to Dr. Mahmoud for his great invention.

- |         |             |                  |                 |
|---------|-------------|------------------|-----------------|
| a- paid | b- will pay | c- would be paid | d- will be paid |
|---------|-------------|------------------|-----------------|

4. Farmers **can use** these vehicles to transport their crops. These vehicles.....to transport farmer's crops.

- |            |                |            |                |
|------------|----------------|------------|----------------|
| a- can use | b- can be used | c- can use | d- can be used |
|------------|----------------|------------|----------------|

**Present with Modal: S + must have + V3 + O**

**O + must have been + V3 + Co**

1. Sami's parents **must have brought** him up to be more polite. He .....up to be more polite.

- |                           |                          |                    |            |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|------------|
| a- must have been brought | b- must has been brought | c- must be brought | d- brought |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|------------|

### That

1. They **reported** that the railway line was buried under tons of rocks and earth.

It .....that the railway line was buried under tons of rocks and earth.

- |                |                 |             |            |
|----------------|-----------------|-------------|------------|
| a- is reported | b- was reported | c- reported | d- reports |
|----------------|-----------------|-------------|------------|

2. Environmentalists **estimate** that 1500 square kilometers of rainforests is cut every year.

It.....that 1500 square kilometers of rainforests is cut every year

- |                 |                  |              |              |
|-----------------|------------------|--------------|--------------|
| a- is estimated | b- was estimated | c- estimated | d- estimates |
|-----------------|------------------|--------------|--------------|

3. Jane's friends **have thought** that she is furious at losing her job.

It ..... that Jane was furious at losing her job

- |               |                |            |                |
|---------------|----------------|------------|----------------|
| a- is thought | b- was thought | c- thought | d- is thinking |
|---------------|----------------|------------|----------------|

4. Students **claim** that this examination will be the most difficult one.

It.....that this examination will be the most difficult one.

- |               |                |            |                |
|---------------|----------------|------------|----------------|
| a- is claimed | b- was claimed | c- claimed | d- has claimed |
|---------------|----------------|------------|----------------|

5. Accountants **have reported** that the firm made a loss.

It..... that the firm made a loss.

- |                |                 |                 |                      |
|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|
| a- is reported | b- was reported | c- has reported | d- has been reported |
|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|

6- Scientists **expect** that people will live on Mars in 2050.

It .....that people will live on Mars in 2050.

- |                |                 |            |             |
|----------------|-----------------|------------|-------------|
| a- is expected | b- was expected | c- expects | d- expected |
|----------------|-----------------|------------|-------------|

طريقة معرفة جملة المبني للمجهول في حال عدم وضع الجملة الأساسية

1- It .....that money was a source of happiness.

- |                 |             |                 |             |
|-----------------|-------------|-----------------|-------------|
| a- was believed | b- believed | c- has believed | d- believes |
|-----------------|-------------|-----------------|-------------|

2. Exporting certificates..... **for** importing small lorries and pick-ups **by** the Ministry of Transport as well as the Ministry of Economy

- |           |               |               |              |
|-----------|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| a- issued | b- are issued | c- has issued | d- is issued |
|-----------|---------------|---------------|--------------|

3- These clothes.....**for** daily use.

- |           |                 |             |                  |
|-----------|-----------------|-------------|------------------|
| a- design | b- are designed | c- designed | d- have designed |
|-----------|-----------------|-------------|------------------|

4. The results of the researches.....to the students in the laboratory **now** by the professor.

a- are being shown	b- show	b-were shown	d-are showing
--------------------	---------	--------------	---------------

5- Some difficult questions..... **in** the interview **yesterday**.

a- was asked	b-were asked	c- asked	d-have been asked
--------------	--------------	----------	-------------------

### Unit 3 – lesson 7

#### المبنى للمجهول في حالة السؤال

When will they finish the work?

When did he write the book?

Have you paid the receipt?

Does Firas write the letter?

When will the work be finished?

When was the book written?

Has the receipt been paid?

Is the letter written by Firas?

1-How much do they spend on these activities?

How much.....on those activities?

a-were spent	b- had spent	c- is spent	d- are spent
--------------	--------------	-------------	--------------

2. ....paid tomorrow?

a- Will the fine	b- Will the fine be	c- Will the fine been	d- Will the fine being
------------------	---------------------	-----------------------	------------------------

3. Has anybody shown you what to do?

a- Have you been shown what to do?	b- Will you be shown what to do?
c- Are you shown what to do?	d- Had you been shown what to do?

4. Why didn't they mend the roof before it fell down?

Why.....before it fell down?

a- isn't the roof mended	b- wasn't the roof mended
c- weren't the roof been mended	d- hadn't the roof being mended

5. When is he going to pay the taxes? When.....?

a-are the taxes going to be paid	b- are the taxes paid
c. were the taxes paid	d. is the taxes going to be paid

**Unit 3 – lesson 8****Everyday English****Asking for Information طلب معلومات**

- |                                       |                                     |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| - Can you tell me..... يمكن ان تخبرني | - Is it necessary..... هل هذا ضروري |
| - What happens if..... ما سيحدث اذا   | - What..... ما - ماذا               |
| - When ..... متى                      | - How much ما السعر                 |

A: Can you tell me how much a sightseeing tour costs, please?

B: Certainly! The half-day trip is \$ 10.

A: And when does the boat leave?

B: There are departures at 10 a.m. and 2 p.m. every day.

A: Is it necessary to book in advance?

B: Well, the boats are always very popular on fine days.

A: What happens if the weather's bad?

B: Well, if it's really rough, of course we cancel the trip.

A: What's the weather going to be like next Saturday?

B: I'm afraid I really don't know. Why not take a chance!

**1- You have to send a parcel to your home (ask about the way to the post office)**

a- that's true. I haven't thought about that before

b- How long does it take me to get there?

c- Can you tell me the way to the post office?

d- I'm not sure if this is the best thing to do

**2- Now you are in the post office (ask the clerk how much it will cost)**

a- How much does it cost to send the parcel.

b- How long does it take me to get there?

c- Can you tell me the way to the post office?

d- I'm not sure if this is the best thing to do

**3. You have a school project and your elder sister is going to help you to do it. (Ask for information)**

a- that's true. I haven't thought about that before

b- It's ok

c- Can you tell me the way to do the project?

d- I'm not sure if this is the best thing to do

**Writing****Read the text then choose the correct answer a, b, c or d.**

The crisis in Syria left most health care facilities paralyzed. **1**-..... old or were severely damaged during the crisis. **2**-..... cannot get essential health care **3**-..... the big shortage in some kind of drugs and the high prices. Medical care for Syrians citizens **4**-..... essentially free in all government clinics and health centers. **5**-..... many public hospitals have been damaged and many others are no longer functioning, the government **6**-..... its best to provide its citizens with all the proper health care. **7**-....., we can say that the health care system in Syria trying all the ways to take care of all the sick and provide **8**-..... with the best medication.

1-

a-Facilities are	b-facilities are	c-Facility are	d-Facilities is
------------------	------------------	----------------	-----------------

2-

a- many people	b- Many people	c- Much people	d- A little people
----------------	----------------	----------------	--------------------

3-

a- because of	b-and	b- or	c- while
---------------	-------	-------	----------

4-

a-are	b-is	c-has	d-were
-------	------	-------	--------

5-

a-Because	b- Although	c-Therefore	d-In order to
-----------	-------------	-------------	---------------

6-

a- is doing	b-are doing	c-were doing	d-have done
-------------	-------------	--------------	-------------

7-

a-Finally	b-To sum up	c-In conclusion	d-all answers
-----------	-------------	-----------------	---------------

8-

a-They	b-them	c-their	d-theirs
--------	--------	---------	----------

## Student's book - Unit 4 – lesson 1

تاريخ الهندسة  
History of Engineering

## Key words

design	يصمم	machies	آلات	gin	محلج
solve	يحل	axis	محور	windmill	طاحونة هوائية
concept	مفهوم	millennium	الألفية	spinning	غزل
engineering	الهندسة	architect	مهندس معماري	core	جوهر. اساس
pulley	بكرة	construcion	البناء	Renaissance	عصر النهضة
lever	رافعة	columns	الاعمدة	steam	بخار
wheel	عجلة	architecture	هندسة العمارة	specialized	مختص
consistent	ثابت . متناسق	watermill	طاحونة مائية	maintenance	صيانة

لحل اجهزة الأخرى أو أدوات بنوا و صمموا الذين اناس كان دائما هناك ، التاريخ عبر  
Throughout history, there have always been people who **designed** and built tools or other **devices** to solve  
أوليين عندما ، العصور القديمة منذ موجود كان قد الهندسة مفهوم . الحياة تحسين أو المشاكل  
problems or improve lives. The concept of **engineering** has been around since ancient times, as primitive  
متناسقة الاختراعات هذه من كل . العجلة و الرافعة ، البكرة مثل اختراعات أساسية صنعوا المهندسون  
engineers created basic inventions such as **pulley**, **lever**, and the wheel. Each of these inventions is **consistent**  
أدوات مفيدة لتطوير مبادئ ميكانيكية أساسية تستخدم و الهندسة تعريف الحديثة مع  
with a modern definition of engineering, and makes use of basic mechanical **principles** to develop useful tools  
اجسام و  
and **objects**.

## العصر القديم The Ancient Era

اخترعت المحور و العجلة ثم و ، الشرق الأدنى القديم في معروفة الآلات الكلاسيكية البسيطة  
Simple classic machines were known in the ancient **Near East**, and then the wheel and **axis** were invented in  
و صممت إمحوتب باسم معروفة مهندس معماري أقدم قبل الميلاد الألفية الخامسة خلال بلاد ما بين النهرين  
Mesopotamia during the fifth **millennium** BC. The oldest architect, known by name Imhotep, designed and  
حوالي مصر في منطقة سقارة في ( الهرم المدرج ) زوسر هرم بناء نفذت  
executed the **construction** of the Pyramid of Djoser (a step pyramid) in the Saqqara region in Egypt around  
عملي أقدم ، بلاد الفرس في . العمارة في أعمدة استخدام أول قدم أيضا هو قبل الميلاد  
2630-2611 BC, and he is also credited with first using columns in **architecture**. In Persia, the oldest practical  
ناعورة الماء و عجلة الماء ، قبل الميلاد القرن الرابع في ظهر آلات قوة الماء  
**water-powered machines** appeared in the fourth century BC, the water wheel and the **watermill**.

## القرن الوسطى Middle Ages

هم ميلادي القرن التاسع في و محلج القطن اخترعوا المهندسون الهنود ، ميلادي القرن السادس خلال  
During the sixth century **AD**, the Indian engineers invented the cotton **gin**, and by the ninth century **AD** they  
صمموا المهندسون العرب ، لاحقا . مضخات الرياح و طواحين الهواء مثل آلات قوة الرياح صمموا  
designed **wind powered machines** such as the windmill and the **wind pump**. Later, the Arab engineers designed  
الذي ، صناعة القطن لنموا ضروري كان هذا القرن ١١ أوائل في عجلة الغزل  
the **spinning** wheel in the early eleventh century. This was **essential** to the growth of the cotton industry, which  
القرن ١٨ في الثورة الصناعية أوائل نواة كان  
was the **core** of The Early Industrial Revolution in the 18th Century.  
عصر النهضة الاوربية

## European Renaissance

هذا تطور . سافري توماس المهندس الميكانيكي من قبل ١٦٩٨ في بني المحرك البخاري الأول  
The first steam engine was built in 1698 by the mechanical engineer Thomas Savery. The development of this  
ببداية سمح الذي ،السنوات القادمة في الثورة الصناعية ظهور أدى الجهاز  
device led to the emergence of the Industrial Revolution in the coming years, which allowed the beginning of  
وظائف متنوعة ذات محركات من انتاج كبير  
the mass **production** of engines of various **functions**.

**The Modern Era: العصر الحديث**

التي ، هندسة الميكانيكية الحديثة رفع من شأن واط جسم المهندس الاسكتلندي اختراعات  
 The inventions of the Scottish engineer James Watt gave rise to the modern mechanical engineering, which  
 خلال ادوات صيانتهم الآلات المتخصصة لتطوير الواسع الباب فتحت  
 opened the door wide for the development of specialized machinery and their **maintenance** tools during the  
 الخارج و بريطانيا البلد الام في الهندسة الميكانيكية نمو سريع الى أدت و الثورة الصناعية  
 Industrial Revolution and led to the rapid growth of mechanical engineering in its **native** Britain and **abroad**.  
 الصناعية خلال القرن ١٩ في طور ، الهندسة الميكانيكية مثل ، الهندسة الكيميائية  
 Chemical engineering, like mechanical engineering, developed in the nineteenth century during the Industrial  
 ولادة القرن ١٩ أواخر في هيرتز هينريك و ماكسويل جيمس اعمال . الثورة  
 Revolution. The work of James Maxwell and Heinrich Hertz in the late nineteenth century gave birth to the  
 الهندسة الالكترونية و الالكترونيات مجال  
 field of electronics and electronic engineering.  
 بعد يوم ينمو الهندسي المجال هذا ، تصميم الطائرات مع تتعامل هندسة الطيران ، اليوم  
 Today, **aeronautical** engineering deals with aircraft design; this field of engineering has been growing day after  
 سفينة قضاء أفضل تصميم الفضاء الخارجي لغزو حقيقة تصبح احلامهم جعل البشر لتسمح يوم  
 day to allow humans make their dreams come true to invade the outer space by designing better **spaceship**.  
 الكمبيوتر من قبل بناء تم محرك بحث أول ، ١٩٩٠ في تكنولوجيا الكمبيوتر ظهور مع ، أخيرا  
 Finally, with the advent of computer technology in the 1990's, **the first search engine** was built by the computer  
 عالما لرفع يتطلب كلما تبتكر لا تزال للمهندسين العقول اللامعة . إنتاج آلان مهندس  
 engineer Alan Emtage. The **brilliant** minds of engineers are still creating whatever it takes to **elevate** our world  
 للعيش مكان أفضل لجعله  
 to make it a better place to live.

**Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:**

- The pulley, the lever, and the wheel were invented by ----- engineers.**  
 A- modern b- primitive c- new d- contemporary
- All types of today engineering depend on ----- basic inventions such as levers and pulley.**  
 A- modern b- new c- old d- contemporary
- was the pioneer of engineering who built a pyramid in Egypt.**  
 A- Alan Emtage b- Imhotep c- Thomas Savery d- James Watt
- The oldest practical water- powered machines appeared in -----.**  
 A- Iraq b- Egypt c- Mesopotamia d- Persia
- The cotton gin was invented by the ----- engineers.**  
 A- European b- Syrian c- Indian d- Egyptian
- invention was the foundation stone of the Industrial Revolution.**  
 B- Alan Emtage b- Imhotep c- Thomas Savery d- James Watt
- helped to develop specialized machinery and their maintenance tools.**  
 C- Alan Emtage b- Imhotep c- Thomas Savery d- James Watt
- developed the world's first Internet search engine.**  
 D- Alan Emtage b- Imhotep c- Thomas Savery d- James Watt

**Match the words with their definitions.**

Meanings	Highlighted words
1. A simple machine used to lift something heavy. آلة بسيطة مستخدمة لرفع الأشياء الثقيلة	<b>Lever</b> رافعة
2. A machine that <b>separates</b> the seeds of a cotton plant from the cotton. آلة التي تفصل البذور عن نبات القطن	<b>Gin</b> محالج
3. The science of designing, making, and flying planes. علم تصميم، تصنيع و طيران الطائرة	<b>Aeronautical</b> الطيران
4. A piece of equipment <b>consisting of</b> a wheel over which a rope or chain is pulled to lift heavy things. قطعة من المعدات تتكون من عجلة يتم من خلالها سحب حبل أو سلسلة لرفع أشياء ثقيلة -	<b>Pulley</b> بكرة
5. Actions performed to keep a machine or system functioning or in service. الإجراءات التي يتم إجراؤها للحفاظ على عمل الجهاز أو النظام أو في الخدمة	<b>Maintenance</b> صيانة

6. To raise something to a higher position لرفع شيء إلى موضع أعلى

**Elevate** يرفع

7. A period of one thousand year مدة ألف عام

**Millennium** الألفية

**Chose the correct answer:**

**1.A simple machine used to lift something heavy.**

a-Gin	b-Lever	c-Aeronautical	d-Pulley
-------	---------	----------------	----------

**2.A machine that separates the seeds of a cotton plant from the cotton.**

a-Gin	b-Lever	c-Aeronautical	d-Pulley
-------	---------	----------------	----------

**3.The science of designing, making, and flying planes.**

a-Gin	b-Lever	c-Aeronautical	d-Pulley
-------	---------	----------------	----------

**4. A piece of equipment consisting of a wheel over which a rope or chain is pulled to lift heavy things.**

a-Gin	b-Lever	c-Aeronautical	d-Pulley
-------	---------	----------------	----------

**5. Actions performed to keep a machine or system functioning or in service.**

a- Millennium	b- Elevate	c- Maintenance	d-Pulley
---------------	------------	----------------	----------

**6. To raise something to a higher position.**

a- Millennium	b- Elevate	c- Maintenance	d-Pulley
---------------	------------	----------------	----------

**7. A period of one thousand year.**

a- Millennium	b- Elevate	c- Maintenance	d-Pulley
---------------	------------	----------------	----------

## Workbook - Unit 4 – lesson 2

## هندسة التكنولوجيا الطبية

## Medical Technology Engineering

## Key words

substantial	مهم . كبير	physiology	علم وظائف الاحياء	emit	ينبعث . يصدر
disciplines	تخصصات	diagnostic	تشخيصي	valves	صمامات
biomedical	الطب الحيوي	notably	ملحوظ	joints	مفاصل
limbs	اطراف	ultrasound	الموجات فوق الصوتية	clinics	عيادات
assistant	مساعد	therapeutic	علاجي	cooperation	تعاون
priority	اولوية	categories	فئات	extent	حد . مدى
intervention	تدخل	bandages	ضمادات	suitable	مناسب
familiar	مألوف . يعرف	caution	حذر	well-equipped	مجهزة جيدا

كثيرة ، تخصصات عديدة ، اثر الذي التطور التكنولوجي والعلمي الكبير نتيجة ك

A. As a result of the **substantial** scientific and technological development that affected many **disciplines**, many

الهندسة الطبية تتضمن ، بالتحديد التخصص في الهندسة ضمن ظهرت فروع

branches have appeared within the specialization of engineering **in particular**, including medical technology

من الجسم دراسة على يركز المجال هذا . الهندسة الطبية الحيوية تسمى أيضا التي ، هندسة

engineering, which is also called **biomedical** engineering. This field is concerned with studying the body from

أجهزة طبية أخرى أو أعضاء ، اطراف صناعية مناسبة لتصميم نظر وجهة من هندسية

an engineering point of view, in order to design suitable artificial **limbs**, organs, or other medical devices.

لذا ، أكثر عملهم تسهيل و مهامهم تحديد الأطباء تساعد هندسة التكنولوجيا الطبية

B. Medical technology engineering helps doctors define their tasks and **facilitates** their work more, so the

نهائية الى التشخيص من بدءا ، الخطوات جميع في الأطباء لمساعد أساسي أصبح الجهاز الطبي

medical device has become an essential **assistant** for the doctors in all steps, starting from **diagnosis**, to the end

كبيرة الأجهزة الطبية تصميم جعل المجال هذا في للتطور الحاجة . فترة العلاج

of the treatment course. The need for development in this field has made designing medical devices a great

الذين ، غيرهم و مهندسي الحاسوب الميكانيكي ، الكهربائي تدخل الى أدى بدوره هذا و ، أولوية

**priority**, and this in turn led to the **intervention** of electrical, mechanical computer engineers and others, whose

الانسان جوانب جميع يعرفوا يجب هم ، أكثر لكن ، فقط اختصاصاتهم على تعتمد لا معرفتهم

knowledge does not **depend on** their specialties only, but rather, they must be **familiar** with all aspects of human

جسم الانسان ل مفيدة تصميم الأجهزة الطبية لذلك . علم وظائف الأعضاء و علم التشريح ، علم الاحياء من

body, from biology, anatomy and physiology. So that the medical devices designed are useful for the human body.

فوق الصوتية ابرزها ، أجهزة طبية تشخيصية قسمين الى تقسم يمكن الأجهزة الطبية

C. Medical devices can be **divided into** two parts, diagnostic medical devices, most notably the **ultrasound**

ثلاث يشمل تصنيف اخر العلاجات الكيميائية المستخدمة الأجهزة العلاجية الطبية و جهاز

device, and medical **therapeutic** devices used in chemical treatments. Another **classification** includes three

هناك . غيرها و مقياس حرارة الجسم ، الضمادات مثل أجهزة بسيطة لدينا ، أولا . فئات

**categories**. Firstly, we have simple devices such as **bandages**, body temperature meters and others. There are

أخيرا . الأشعة السينية تصدر التي تلك مثل ، الحذر من قدر معين تتطلب التي أجهزة تعقيد أكثر أيضا

also more complex devices that require a certain amount of **caution**, such as those that **emit** X-rays. Finally,

القلب الاصطناعي في المستخدمة الصمامات مثل استخدامها قبل دراسة عميقة تتطلب التي تلك هناك

there are those which require a deep study before their use, such as the **valves** used in the artificial heart, in

بالإضافة المفاصل الاصطناعية

addition to the artificial **joints**.

الطبية ، خصوصا العيادات و المشافي المجيزة جيدا مثل المجالات العديد في يعملون المهندسون الطبيون

D. Medical engineers work in many fields like **well-equipped** hospitals and **clinics** in particular, medical

يعملون المهندسون الطبيون ، النهاية في . الجامعات في مراكز الأبحاث الكبرى المتقدمة و الشركات

companies and the advanced major research centers in universities. In the end, medical engineers work in

تخصصات أخرى و ، البيولوجيا ، الطب ، التمريض تتضمن التخصصات جميع مع بالتعاون

**cooperation** with all disciplines, including nursing, medicine, biology, and other disciplines.

حد كبير الى الرعاية الصحية حسن الهندسة من الفرع الجديد هذا ان المؤكد من ، باختصار

E. In short, it is certain that this new branch of engineering has improved healthcare to a great **extent**.



الطباعة ثلاثية الابعاد مع التكنولوجيا الجديدة كنتاجية أفضل عملية التصميم علاوة على ذلك  
 Furthermore, the design process is better as a result of new technology with 3D printing being the most  
 من المعرفة باستخدام إجراءات جديدة تطوير على قادرين مهندسو الطب الحيوي حاليا .الأداة الجديدة تفضيلا  
 favoured new tool. Nowadays biomedical engineers are able to develop new procedures using knowledge from  
 المشاكل المرضية لحل اللازمة البحوث اجراء او المصادر التقنية العديد  
 many technical sources; or **conduct** research needed to solve clinical problems.

**Choose the right answer a, b, c or d:**

**1-Medical engineering means the study of the body from ----- to design suitable artificial limbs and organs.**

- a-an engineering point of view b- a medical point of view  
 b-medical and engineering point of view d- none

**2-Medical engineering helps doctors -----**

- a-Invent new devices b- use traditional methods  
 c- facilitate their work d- make work difficult

**3----- are the two parts of medical devices.**

- a-Sport and medical devices b- Diagnostic and mobiles  
 c- Diagnostic and medical d- Sport and mobile

**4-Complex devices such as those that emit x- ray, requires -----**

- a-less caution b- more caution c- trivial caution d- no caution

**5-Bandages, body temperature meters and others are examples of -----**

- a-complex devices b- simple devices c- complicated devices d- both b and c

**Match the words in bold in the text with their meanings below.**

The definitions	The word
1.To carry out or do something للقيام بشيء ما أو القيام به	<b>Conduct</b> يقوم ب
2-A medical process using the reflections of high-frequency sound waves to construct an image of a body organ. عملية طبية باستخدام انعكاسات الموجات الصوتية عالية التردد لإنشاء صورة متحركة لعضو في الجسم	<b>Ultrasound</b> الموجات فوق الصوتية
3. An arm or a leg. ذراع أو ساق	<b>Limb</b> طرف
4. A field of study. مجال الدراسة	<b>Discipline</b> تخصص
5. Relating to the treatment or cure of an illness. المتعلقة بعلاج أو علاج مرض	<b>Therapeutic</b> علاجي

**Choose he correct word:**

**1.To carry out or do something.**

a-Limb	b-Ultrasound	c-Conduct	d-Discipline
--------	--------------	-----------	--------------

**2-A medical process using the reflections of high-frequency sound waves to construct an image of a body organ.**

a-Limb	b-Ultrasound	c-Conduct	d-Discipline
--------	--------------	-----------	--------------

**3. An arm or a leg.**

a-Limb	b-Ultrasound	c-Conduct	d-Discipline
--------	--------------	-----------	--------------

**4. A field of study.**

a-Limb	b-Ultrasound	c-Conduct	d-Discipline
--------	--------------	-----------	--------------

**5. Relating to the treatment or cure of an illness.**

a-Limb	b- Therapeutic	c-Conduct	d-Discipline
--------	----------------	-----------	--------------

## Unit 4 – lesson 3 - Vocabulary

Multi part verb	Arabic meaning	key words
Check over	يفحص - يتحقق من	Joints مفاصل
Drive into	يدفع - يغرز - يصد	Nails مسامير
Eataway	يتآكل	Concrete اسمنت moisture رطوبة
Fence off	يسيج - احاطة	Area منطقة crime theater مسرح جريمة garden
Jack up	يرفع	Car سيارة
Pull down	يهدم	Old Building بناء قديم
Shore up	يدعم	Roof سقف

1- Make sure you -----the **joints** before you leave today.

a- Eat away	b- Shore up	c- Fence off	d- Check over
-------------	-------------	--------------	---------------

2- The carpenter has used a special hammer to -----the **nails into** the finished doors.

a- Check	b- Drive	c- Fence	d- pull
----------	----------	----------	---------

3- This harsh environment is going to -----at this **concrete** over time.

a- Eat away	b-Jack up	c-Drive into	d- Check over
-------------	-----------	--------------	---------------

4- The workers had to -----the **area** off in order not to harm anybody during the work.

a- check	b- fence	c- drive	d- jack
----------	----------	----------	---------

5- I have to -----the **car** to change the tire.

a- Eat away	b-Jack up	c-Drive into	d- Check over
-------------	-----------	--------------	---------------

6- We'll have to -----the **old building** down before they start work.

a- shore	b- Drive	c- Fence	d- pull
----------	----------	----------	---------

7- We need to -----the **roof** before it falls down.

a- Check over	b- Fence off	c- Eat away	d- Shore up
---------------	--------------	-------------	-------------

8-They are -----the bottom part of the **garden** because of a deep hole.

a- pulling down	b- fencing off	c- eating away	d- shoring up
-----------------	----------------	----------------	---------------

9-When we were on our way to Aleppo, our **car** broke down and we had to-----

a- shore up	b- pull down	c- eat away	d- jack up
-------------	--------------	-------------	------------

10. We need a suitable size of **nails** to be ----- that old chair to be repaired.

a- shored up	b- pulled down	c- eaten away	d- driven into
--------------	----------------	---------------	----------------

11. Houses by the sea are usually -----faster because of **moisture**.

a- eaten away	b- pulled down	c- fenced off	d- shored up
---------------	----------------	---------------	--------------

Check	up	over	into	down
Drive	off	into	down	up
Fence	into	off	of	down
Jack	over	up	down	into
Pull	over	down	up	off
Shore	off	up	over	into

1- To destroy something quite big.

a-eat away	b-check over	c-pull down	d-drive into
------------	--------------	-------------	--------------

2- To erode or corrode.

a-eat away	b-check over	c-pull down	d-drive into
------------	--------------	-------------	--------------

3-To force something into something else by hitting it.

a-eat away	b-check over	c-pull down	d-drive into
------------	--------------	-------------	--------------

4-To inspect for any faults, errors or defects.

a-eat away	b-check over	c-pull down	d-drive into
------------	--------------	-------------	--------------

5-To raise using some kind of mechanic or hydraulic device.

a-eat away	b-check over	c-jack up	d-drive into
------------	--------------	-----------	--------------

**6-To restrict access using some kind of barrier.**

a-fence off	b-check over	c-pull down	d-drive into
-------------	--------------	-------------	--------------

**7- To support something or keep it from falling by placing something under or against it.**

a-eat away	b-shore up	c-pull down	d-drive into
------------	------------	-------------	--------------

**حروف الجر Preposition**

Afraid من خائف	of	Careless غير مهتم بـ	about
Angry من غاضب	with	Grateful لـ ممتن	for
Brilliant/ good جيد بـ	at	Proud بـ فخور	of
Keen بـ مولع	on	Sure/متأكد/ worry قلق	about
Busy مشغول experimented+ بـ	with	surprised مندهش	By
Cruel /head /move/back/walk	to	pleased مسرور	about
Sick من سئم	of	Stay/ organize يقيم	in
Fell يوقع /push	off	Stepped على يخطو	onto
drive	off	sank/Crash /jump يقفز	into
Drive	to Homs	Move the chairs ينقل	into /out of
Drive	From.....to.....	Back لـ يعود	Into cage
Drive	onto the beach	ran	onto/off

1- Bell, why are you **angry** ..... Jack?

a-with                      b-at                      c-in                      d-on

2- Because he is very **careless**..... his money.

a-with                      b-about                      c-in                      d-on

3- Is their son **good**..... school work?

a-with                      b-at                      c-in                      d-on

4- Yes, in fact he is **brilliant**..... everything

a-with                      b-at                      c-in                      d-on

5- Are you **pleased**..... Anna's exam result?

a-with                      b-at                      c-about                      d-on

6-Yes, we are very **proud**..... him.

a-with                      b-of                      c-in                      d-on

7- Why is Mr. Jack's dog **afraid**..... him?

a-of                      b-at                      c-in                      d-on

8- Because he is often **cruel**..... it.

a-with                      b-at                      c-to                      d-on

9- some parties are **organized**.... la cabane à sucre"

a-with                      b-at                      c-in                      d-on

10- I was very **worried** .....the cold

a-with                      b-at                      c-in                      d- about

11-**Moving** .....a country with a very different climate could be a challenge!

a-with                      b-to                      c-in                      d-on

12-I **head** .....the Underground City

a-with                      b-at                      c-in                      d-to

13-the wheels **sank**.....the sand

a-with                      b-at                      c-into                      d-on

14-My brother drove .....Homs in one hour.

a-with                      b-at                      c-in                      d-to

15-We thought we should **walk**..... the bakery

a-to                      b-at                      c-in                      d-on

16-The vase **fell**.....the table and shattered on the floor.

a-with                      b-off                      c-in                      d-on

17-She suddenly turned and crashed .....the fence.

a-with                      b-at                      c-in                      d-into

18-What time does the flight ..... Cairo arrive?

a-with                      b-at                      c-in                      d-from

19-I slipped as I stepped ..... the platform.

a-with                      b-onto                      c-in                      d-on

20-Take your hands .....your pockets and help me!

a-with                      **b- out of**                      c-in                      d-on

21-She watched him walk ..... the platform.

a-with                      b-at                      c\_onto                      d-on

22-He got into his car and drove .....

a-off                      b-at                      c-in                      d-on

23- It took a long time to **get** it ..... the lake and **back** ..... its **cage**.

a-out of/into                      b-in/at                      c-on/from                      d-with /into

24-he needed eight people to **push** it ..... the beach and **back**..... the road

a-out of/into                      b-off/to                      c-on/from                      d-with /into

25- Henry drove his car ..... the beach

a-with                      b-onto                      c-in                      d-on

26- We **drove** .....London **to** Edinburgh.

a-with                      b-from                      c-in                      d-on

27-The monkey escaped from its cage and **jumped**.... the lake.

a-with                      b-at                      c-into                      d-on

**Pronunciation****الحذف Elision**

**Elision** :The two sounds /t/ and /d/ are frequently elided, when they are found between two other consonants

**The sound /t/ may disappear**

a-bat	b-it is cold	c-it was easy	d The first girl
a-facts	b- fact	c-face to face	d-to face
a-last night	b-I met him	c- it is an apple	d-fast
a-cat	b- perfectly	c-that is wrong	d-wasted

**The sound /d/ may disappear**

a- read it	b- The second boy	c- lead to	d-paid to
a- I watched TV	b- I would eat	c-I had opened it	d-I worked early
a-I had eaten	b-My landlady	c-independent	d-ideal
a- wounded	b- food	c-I told her	d-should
a- road	b-handbag	c-broad	d- hands

## Grammar

## السببية Causative Have – has - get

S + V1 + O	S + has, <b>have</b> + O + V3
S + V2 + O	S + <b>had</b> + O + V3
S + is, are, am + Ving + O	S + is, are, am + <b>having</b> + O + V3
S + has, have + V3 + O	S + have , has + <b>had</b> + O + V3
S + had + V3 + O	S + had + <b>had</b> + O + V3
S + modals + V + O	S + modals + <b>have</b> + O + V3
S - didn't + V1 + O	S + <b>had</b> + O + V3
S - V2 + O + myself	S - didn't + <b>have</b> + O + V3

**Form :** Subject + have, has + Object + Verb3

**Example :** he **didn't repair** his **car** himself. He **had it repaired**.

1. Ali's driving license **was taken** away by the police. Ali..... away by the police.

a-had it taken      b-has it taken      c-will have it taken      d-has had it taken

2. Tareq's windows were dirty, but he didn't have time to clean them himself. He.....

a-has them cleaned      b-had them cleaned      c-will have them cleaned      d-has had them cleaned

3. Mona's glasses **were broken**. Mona .....

a-had them broken      b-has them broken      c-will have them broken      d-has had them broken

4. Our electricity **was cut off** because we had forgotten to pay the bill. We.....because we had forgotten to pay...

a-had it cut off      b-has it cut off      c-will have it cut off      d-has had it cut off

5. John's clothes **were torn** in a fight. John.....in a fight.

a-has them torn      b-had them torn      c-will have them torn      d-has had them torn

6. Yesterday, the optician **checked** my mother's eyes. Yesterday, she.....

a-had them checked      b-has them checked      c-will have them checked      d-has had them checked

7. At the butcher's Ahmad **said**, "Please **cut** the meat into small pieces". Ahmad.....

a-has it cut      b-had it cut      c-will have it cut      d-has had it cut

8. The hairdresser **cuts** Rana's hair about twice a year. She.....twice a year.

a-had it cut      b-has it cut      c-will have it cut      d-has had it cut

9. Mrs. Hakim's doctor **will check** her heartbeat. She.....

a-had it checked      b-has it checked      c-will have it checked      d-has had it checked

10. Huda's bag **was pulled** off her shoulder. Huda ..... her shoulder.

a- had it pulled off      b- has it pulled off      c- will have it pulled off      d- has had it pulled off

11. A carpenter **is going to mend** the front door of our house. We.....

a-had it mended      b-are going to have it mended      c-will have it mended      d-has had it mended

12. Tom's boss **reduced** his pay. Tom.....

a-had it reduced      b-has it reduced      c-will have it reduced      d-has had it reduced

13. Lisa **didn't repair** the hairdryer herself. She.....

a-had it repaired      b-has it repaired      c-will have it repaired      d-has had it repaired

14. I **didn't cut** my hair myself. I.....

a-has had it cut      b-has it cut      c-will have it cut      d- had it cut

15. The mechanic **is changing** the oil in my car. I.....

a-had it changed      b-am having it changed      c-will have it changed      d-has had it changed

16. Ben **isn't going to build** that wall himself. He.....

a-had it built      b-has it built      c-will have it built      d-is going to have it built

17. My father **hasn't planted** the trees himself. He.....

a-had them planted      b-has them planted      c-will have them planted      d-has had them planted

18. Sarah **doesn't tidy** the room herself. She.....

a-had it tidied      b-has it tidied      c-will have it tidied      d-has had it tidied

19. I **repainted** the house myself last month. I.....last month.

a-had it repainted      b-didn't have it repainted      c-will not have it repainted      d-haven't had it repainted

20- I **planted** the trees in the garden **myself**. I .....

a-didn't have them planted      b-had them planted      c-have them planted      d-has them planted

## Everyday English

### التردد وعدم التأكد Hesitation and Uncertainty

- I'm not sure about that
- I haven't made up my mind yet
- I don't know whether I could
- Perhaps I can
- It might work

- I don't know much about
- I'm not very good at
- I can't decide yet
- I'll have to think about that

**Marwan:** What about joining our new project, Tarek?

**Tarek :** Well, I'm **not sure about it**. How much will it cost me?

**Marwan:** Oh, only SYP 100.000.

**Tarek:** SYP 100.000 you say. Hm, **it sounds a bit risky to me**.

**Marwan:** Risky! There's no risk! We'll make a million.

**Tarek:** That's what you say. But **I don't quite understand your plan**.

**Marwan:** It's simple. We're going to open a cafe, "Yooooj Cafe".

**Tarek:** What's new about that? I don't quite follow you.

**Marwan:** Well, this won't be an ordinary cafe. We'll serve meals from a different country every night.

**Tarek:** Hm. **It might work if** you could find enough expert cooks .But really, **I can't decide yet**.

**Marwan:** Well, make up your mind quickly. It's a great opportunity!

**Tarek:** **Maybe, maybe not**

### 1- What about joining our new project, Tariq? (Express hesitation)

a- I'm not sure about that      b- well, I agree      c- no, I refuse      d- impossible!

### 2- A friend asks you to join his football team. You would like but you aren't sure about your father opinion

a- Why not?      B- Of course I accept      c- oh, I don't know whether I could      d- well, I agree

### 3- Your family is having dinner at a restaurant but you have an exam (Express hesitation)

a- When is the journey      b- I agree      c- I am not sure about that      d- of course

### 4- Your friends are going on a journey to Aleppo and want you to join them. It is your sister's birthday

a- sure, I will go      b- certainly, I can go      c- I haven't made up my mind yet      d- that is true

### 5-To express **Hesitation** you say

a- ok I can do that      b-oh. I don't know whether I can  
c-I am sure this will not happen again      d-you mustn't let this depress you

**Writing:****Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d.**

1-..... of the huge scientific and technological development 2-..... affected many disciplines, many branches have appeared such as medical technology engineering. This field is concerned 3-..... studying the body from an engineering point of view, 4-..... design suitable artificial limbs, organs, or other medical devices. Moreover, medical technology engineering 5-..... doctors define their tasks and facilitates their work more, so the medical device has 6-..... an essential assistant for the doctors in all steps, starting from diagnosis, to the end of the treatment course. 7-....., it is certain that this new branch of engineering has improved healthcare to 8-.....

1-

a- as a result	b- As a result	c- As a results	d- as a results
----------------	----------------	-----------------	-----------------

2-

a-that	b-whom	c-who	d-where
--------	--------	-------	---------

3-

a-for	b-with	c-at	d-on
-------	--------	------	------

4-

a-because of	b- in order to	c-although	d-so that
--------------	----------------	------------	-----------

5-

a- helps	b-help	c-helped	d-helping
----------	--------	----------	-----------

6-

a- becomes	b- became	c- become	d- becoming
------------	-----------	-----------	-------------

7-

a- On short	b- At short	c- In short	d- To short
-------------	-------------	-------------	-------------

8-

a- a greatly extent.	b- a great extent.	c- a greating extent.	d- a greats extent.
----------------------	--------------------	-----------------------	---------------------

## Student book - Unit 5-

## الحقوق المدنية Civil Rights

## Key words

Acquires	يكتسب	characteristics	صفات	vote	يصوت
obtains	ينال	individuals	افراد	facilities	مرافق
political	سياسي	violation	عنف	fair trial	محاكمة عادلة
equality	مساواة	participate	يشارك	component	عنصر
guarantee	يكفل	discrimination	تمييز	prevented	منع
opportunities	فرص	repression	قمع	denied	نكر
law	قانون	concepts	مفاهيم	restraints	قيود
regardless	بغض النظر	inherently	بشكل فطري	legislation	تشريع

## Injustice anywhere is a threat to justice everywhere

الظلم في أي مكان هو تهديد للعدالة في كل مكان

الحقوق هي الحقوق المدنية بينما ، على قيد الحياة كونه من يكتسبها الشخص التي الحقوق هي حقوق الانسان ، بعبارة بسيطة Simply speaking, human rights are the rights which **one** acquires by being **alive**, while civil rights are the rights حقوق هي الحقوق المدنية ، بمعنى آخر .حياة سياسية معينة في عضو قانونيا كونه يحصل المرء التي that one **obtains** by being a legal member of a certain **political** life. In other words, civil rights are the rights of المساواة و الفرص الاجتماعية تكافؤ تضمن هي. المساواة و الحرية الاجتماعية و السياسية للمواطنين **citizens** to political and social freedom and **equality**. They **guarantee** equal social **opportunities** and equal صفات شخصية أخرى او دين ،عرق بغض النظر ، القانون تحت حماية **protection** under the law, regardless of race, religion, or other personal **characteristics**.

الحكومات من قبل العنف من الحرية الافراد تحمي التي الحقوق من فئة الحقوق السياسية و المدنية Civil and political rights are a class of rights that **protect** individuals' freedom from violation by governments, الحياة السياسية و المدنية في المشاركة حق الفرد تضمن الافراد بصفة خاصة و ،المنظمات الاجتماعية social organizations, and **private** individuals. They ensure one's right to **participate** in the civil and political life حقوق الانسان مثل مفاهيم الحقوق الأخرى على عكس ، قمع أو تمييز بدون الدولة و المجتمع ل of society and the **state** without **discrimination** or **repression**. Unlike other rights **concepts**, such as human rights يجب الحقوق المدنية الطبيعة أو الله من ربما بشكل فطري الحقوق يكتسب الناس التي ، الحقوق الطبيعية أو or natural rights, in which people acquire rights **inherently**, perhaps from God or nature, civil rights must be الدولة سلطة من تضمن و تمنح given and guaranteed by the power of the state.

الخدمات الحكومية الحق ، المحاكمة العادلة الحق ، بالتصويت الحق يضمن الحقوق المدنية امثلة Examples of civil rights include the right to **vote**, the right to a **fair trial**, the right to government **services**, the عنصر أساسي الحقوق المدنية . المرافق العامة استخدام الحق و التعليم العام و الحق right to a public education, and the right to use public **facilities**. Civil rights are an **essential** component of يتم حقوقهم المدنية ،المجتمع السياسي المشاركة من يُمنع الافراد عندما ، الديمقراطية democracy; when individuals are **prevented** from participating in political society, their civil rights are being الحكومة على القيود فرض تأمينها التي الحريات التي ،الحريات المدنية على عكس إنكار **denied**. In contrast to civil liberties, which are freedoms that are secured by **placing restraints** on government, محاولة القوانين الحقوق المدنية . تشريعات شكل على غالبا ،إجراءات حكومية إيجابية من خلال، يتم تأمين الحقوق المدنية civil rights are secured by positive government **action**, often in the form of **legislation**. Civil rights laws attempt أساس على تعرض للتمييز تقليدي الأشخاص المواطنة المتساوية الكاملة لضمان to guarantee full and equal **citizenship** for people who have traditionally been discriminated against on the basis الخصائص الجماعية بعض على of some **group** characteristic.



**Choose the most appropriate completion a, b , c or d.****1- Human rights are guaranteed to each individual in society .....**

- a-after death      b during lifetime      c after the age of 18      d- after getting married

**2- In comparison with civil rights, human rights .....**

- a-are given to individuals by the government
- 
- b- are acquired by nature
- 
- c- are freedoms made by the individuals themselves
- 
- d- both a and b

**3- The right to use public facilities is an example of a .....**

- a human right      b natural right      c civil right      d- none of them

**4- It is ..... to prevent people from participating in political life.**

- a-urgent      b- legal      c- illegal      d- lawful

**5- Legislations are formed by the government to ..... that people enjoy their civil rights.**

- d- prevent      a-assure      b- ignore      c -protect

**Read the text and decide whether these statements are True or False.**

- 1-Examples of civil rights is the right to a fair trial (      )
- 
- 2-civil rights must be given and guaranteed by the power of the government.(      )
- 
- 3-Civil rights are not important component of democracy (      )

**Match these words with their meanings.**

meanings	highlighted words
1-To give an assurance that something will be done right لتأكيد أن شيئاً ما سيتم القيام به بشكل صحيح	Guarantee ضمان
2-A law or set of laws قانون أو مجموعة قوانين	Legislation تشريع
3- To say that something isn't true أن نقول أن شيئاً ما ليس صحيحاً	Deny رَفَضَ
4- A legal process to decide if somebody is guilty or no عملية قانونية لتحديد ما إذا كان شخص ما مذنباً أم لا	Trial محاكمة
5 -An action that breaks a law, an agreement or a principal وهو العمل الذي يكسر القانون أو اتفاق، أو مبدأ	Repression قمع
6- A formal choice you take in an election اختيار رسمي تتخذه في الانتخابات	Vote تصويت
7- rules which limit what people can do القواعد التي تحد من ما يمكن أن يفعله الناس	Restraints قيود
8 -The practice of treating someone less fairly than others ممارسة معاملة شخص أقل إنصافاً من الآخرين	Discrimination تمييز
9-Using force to control a group of people and restrict their freedom استخدام القوة لتحكم مجموعة ناس و تقييد حريتهم	Violation عنف

**Find words in the text which have the opposite meaning to the following words.**

The words	The meaning	The words	The meaning
1 dead ميت	Alive حي	4 allowed سمح	Prevented منع
2 unjust غير عادل	Fair عادل	5 admitted اعترف	Denied انكر
3 artificial اصطناعي	Natural طبيعي	6 negative سلبي	Positive ايجابي

## Workbook - Unit 5

## Civil Rights

## THE RIGHT TO EDUCATION حق التعليم

## Key words

education	تعليم	entitled to	يتمتع ب	politicians	سياسيين
universal	عالمي	available	متاح	cultures	ثقافات
schedule	جدول	exception	استثناء	enhance	يعزز
achieve	ينجز	vocational	مهني	horizon	افق
sustainable	مستدام	institution	مؤسسة	philosophies	فلسفات
get rid of	يتخلص من	adheres	يلتزم	aspects	جوانب
poverty	فقر	standards	معايير	promote	يطور
mandatory	الزامي	segments	فئات	adopting	يتبنى

## A child without education is like a bird without wings

الطفل بلا تعليم كطائر بلا اجنحة

التي الأهداف احد هو . الانسان ل الحقوق العالمية الأساسية احد هو التعلم في الحق  
 The right to education is one of the **basic universal** rights of the human being. It is one of the goals that the  
 التنمية المستدامة تحقيق ل ٢٠٣٠ سنة ل المتوقع و يدعمها جدول التعليم  
 education schedule supports and is expected for the year 2030 in order to **achieve** sustainable development  
 الفردي انجاز و الفقر من التخلص ل الافراد تمكن التي قوة انه . الأمم المتحدة تستهدفها  
 aimed by the United Nations. **It** is a force that enables individuals to get rid of **poverty** and achieve individual  
 الافراد جميع ل ، القانون الخاص يكفله الدولة ل الزامي شيء انه . الرفاه الاجتماعي و  
 and social **well-being**. It is something **mandatory** for the state, guaranteed by its own law, for all individuals  
 من عدد يتضمن الذي العالم انحاء كل في التعليم في الحق انه . التميز من شكل أي دون  
 without any form of **discrimination**. It is the right to education in all parts of the world that includes a number of  
 مجانا الجميع ل التعليم الابتدائي الحق انه . به التمتع الافراد التي الحقوق و الحريات  
 freedoms and rights that individuals are **entitled** to. It is the right to have primary education for all, free of  
 مجالاته جميع في و استثناء ، بدون كل شخص ل متاح التعليم الثانوي  
 charge, the right to have secondary education available to everyone without **exception**, and in all its fields,  
 أي بدون التعليم العالي الى الوصول ب المساواة يضمن ، كل شيء فوق . تدريبية او مهنية ، تقنية سواء  
 whether technical, vocational, or training. Above all, it guarantees equal access to higher education without any  
 الخاصة او الحكومية سواء ، التعليم ذات مغذى الجودة يضمن و تحيز او فرق  
**distinction** or **discrimination**, and **ensures** quality and meaningful education, whether in public or private  
 أولادهم ل المدارس المناسبة بحرية اختيار الوالدين ل الحق هو التعليم . الجامعات و المدارس  
 schools and universities. Education is the right for parents to choose freely appropriate schools for their children  
 أي انشاء الحرية ب الحق هو ، بالإضافة . دياناتهم و معتقداتهم عن النظر بغض بها الحاقهم و  
 and **enroll** them **in**, regardless of their **beliefs** and **religions**. In addition, it is the right to freely establish any  
 و الطلاب فيما يتعلق الدولة و الحكومة وضعتها المعايير ب تلتزم التي مؤسسة تعليمية  
 educational **institution** that **adheres** to the standards set by the government and the state regarding students and  
 يتكون الذي ، المجتمع بناء في دور عظيم له لان أهمية عظيمة له التعليم . أعضاء الهيئة التدريسية  
 academic staff. Education is of great importance because of its great **role** in building society, which is made up  
 عالم جديد معرفة على الحصول ب تمتد أهميته . غيرهم و سياسيين ، قادة ، معلمين من الشرائح جميع من  
 of all **segments** of teachers, leaders, politicians and others. Its importance lies in getting to know a new world.  
 و التفاهم تعزيز يساعد انه و عوالم و ثقافات أخرى يتعرف الناس ، التعلم خلال  
 Through education, people get to know other **cultures** and worlds, and it helps to **enhance** understanding and  
 أيضا انه . وفلسفاتهم و العظماء معرفة ل الأفق يفتح و ، بينهم التواصل  
 communication between them, and open the **horizon** to knowledge of the great and their **philosophies**. It also

النظر دون ، اشخاص جدد و واهتمامات ، أشياء جديدة معرفة على الحصول المغامرة و المرح جلب في يساعد helps in bringing fun and **adventure** by getting to know new things, interests and new people, without looking و اشخاص اخرين التعرف يمكن شخص ، التعلم عبر . الامتحانات صعوبة و الكتب موضوع الى فقط only at the subject of books and difficult exams. Through education, a person can get to know other people and من جوانب مختلفة يتعلم المرء ما تطبيق خلال مهارات حياتية مختلفة تطوير و شبكة اجتماعية بناء build a social network and develop different life skills by applying what one learns in different **aspects** of المبادئ هذه كل دعم ل بجد تعمل الحكومة ، سورية في هنا . الحياة السياسية أو الاجتماعية ، الاقتصادية economic, social or political life. Here in Syria, the government is working hard to **promote** all these principles التدريس طرق جديدة تبني و التعليم المجاني عبر المجتمع في in society through free education and **adopting** new methods of teaching.

### Choose the most appropriate completion a, b or c d.

1.The ..... is expected to be achieved by the year 2030?

- a-a fair trial                      b-vote                      c-education                      d- government services

2. Education ----- individuals because:

- a-prevents                      b-enables                      c-stops                      d- disables

3. According to the UN education schedule is educational level which accessible to .....

- a-primary school                      b-secondary school                      c- higher education                      d- preparatory school

4-Education ----- people s knowledge about the world

- a- Reduces                      b- decreases                      c-increases                      d- make less

5. A person can develop life skills by applying what one learns in ----- aspects of economic, social life. .

- a-similar                      b –the same                      c- different                      c- identical

### Match these words with their meanings.

The definitions	The words
1- Behave according to law يتصرف وفقا للقانون	Adhere يلتزم
2- Mandatory إلزامي	compulsory إلزامي
3- Professional محترف	Vocational محترف
4- A part of something جزء من شيء	Segment قطعة
5- Any specific feature or element of something أي سمة أو عنصر معين لشيء ما	Aspect سمة
6- Can continue for a long time يمكن أن تستمر لفترة طويلة	Sustainable دائم

### Read the text and decide whether these statements are True or False.

- Individuals are able to achieve social security through communication ( )
- The right to education prevents individuals from making decisions freely.( )
- Education schedule ensures quality and meaningful education only in public schools( ).
- Education decreases people's knowledge about the world ( )

## Everyday English

## مصطلحات قانونية Law Idioms

Idioms	English meaning	
beat around/ about the bush	يلف ويدور	hesitate in getting to the point
an act of God	مشيئة الله	the will of God
break the law	يخالف القانون	acted against the law.
assemble the case	يجمع معلومات عن قضية	collect data
by the book	حسب القانون	exactly as the rules say.

1-You should speak **directly** and ask for a raise. Don't.....

a-beat around the bush	b- break the law	c- assemble the case	d- an act of God
------------------------	------------------	----------------------	------------------

2-The insurance company refused to pay the money because they said that the forest fire was.....

a- beat about the bush	b- break the law	c- an act of God	d-by the book
------------------------	------------------	------------------	---------------

3-The lawyers were unable to .....against the man.

a-assemble the case	b- break the law	c- an act of God	d- beat about the bush
---------------------	------------------	------------------	------------------------

4-The man was forced to quit his job after it was discovered that he had.....

a- beat around the bush	b- broken the law	c- by the book	d- an act of God
-------------------------	-------------------	----------------	------------------

5-Our lawyer is very good and he does everything exactly .....

a- beat about the bush	b- break the law	c- an act of God	d-by the book
------------------------	------------------	------------------	---------------

6-The police officer told the suspect to stop.....and to tell him exactly where he was the night before

a-beating around the bush	b- break the law	c- assemble the case	d-an act of God
---------------------------	------------------	----------------------	-----------------

## Pronunciation:

## Voiced and Voiceless Sounds الاصوات الصامتة والصوتية

All sounds are either voiced or voiceless.

**1-Voiced consonants:** are those that make our vocal cords vibrate when they are produced.

**2-Voiceless consonants:** are those that don't make our vocal cords vibrate when they are produced.

bet /bet/ - the /b/ sound is voiced.

Pet /pet/ - the /p/ sound is voiceless.

Voiceless sounds	( p – t – k – f – th (ث thing) – s – sh – ch)
Voiced sounds	( g – j – z – th (ذ then) – d – v – b – r – ng ( king)

1-The final sound in one of these words **voiceless**:

a- run	b- answer	c- ash	d- young
--------	-----------	--------	----------

2-The first sound in one of these words **voiceless**:

a-gentle	b- sister	c- John	d- zoo
----------	-----------	---------	--------

3-The final sound in one of these words **voiced**:

a-Laugh	b- sick	c- path	d- young
---------	---------	---------	----------

4-The first sound in one of these words **voiced**:

a-zigzag	b- think	c- she	d-see
----------	----------	--------	-------

The final sound on each word in the table as voiced or voiceless.

Voiced	Answer - sing – young – judge – John – gentle – January - zoo - zigzag – zone – good – that - very
Voiceless	mista <b>k</b> e – laug <b>h</b> – sick – ash – path- ch <b>u</b> rch – ch <b>i</b> ld – ch <b>a</b> ir – sister – Si <b>m</b> on – see – tou <b>g</b> h - cou <b>g</b> h

## Grammar

## Relative Pronouns ضمائر الوصل

ضمائر الوصل تستخدم لربط الكلام وخاصة الاسم بالفعل لتشكيل جملة مركبة. وهي غالبا تأتي مباشرة بعد الاسم الذي تدل عليه .

That – الذي – التي : تستخدم مع اسماء العاقل وغير العاقل	( I liked the <b>book</b> <b>that</b> you gave me)
Who – الذي - التي تستخدم مع العاقل فقط	( the <u>student</u> <b>who</b> <u>studies</u> every day will success )
Where – حيث – تستخدم للدلالة على المكان	( the <b>city</b> <b>where</b> I was born is a woderful place)
Whose – تدل على الملكية	( the <u>woman</u> <b>whose</b> <u>car</u> is red is our teacher)
Which – الذي – التي : تستخدم مع اسماء غير العاقل	( I took the <b>book</b> <b>which</b> you recommended me to take)
Whom – الذي : تدل على العاقل المفعول به	( I met a friend <b>whom</b> I didn't see for a long time)
When – حيث : تستخدم للدلالة على الزمان	( the <b>time</b> <b>when</b> we met was wonderful )

**ملاحظة:** which محل where لتدل على المكان اذا كان يوجد في الجملة حرف الجر in .

The city **which** I live in.

The city **where** I lived whole my life.

1. Luna bought a dress ..... cost \$45. She had to return it.

A-where	B-which	c-who	D-whose
---------	---------	-------	---------

2. Mrs. Duncan is talking to her students ..... projects are due on Friday.

A-where	B-which	c-who	D-whose
---------	---------	-------	---------

3. Summer is **the time of year**..... The weather is the hottest then.

A-where	B-which	c-who	D-when
---------	---------	-------	--------

4. We went to a café on Sunday ..... was very nice.

A-where	B-which	c-who	D-whose
---------	---------	-------	---------

5. Yesterday I ran into an old friend ..... I hadn't seen him for years.

A-where	B-which	c- whom	D-whose
---------	---------	---------	---------

6. I know a man ..... last name is Goose.

A-where	B-which	c-who	D-whose
---------	---------	-------	---------

7. Sally introduced me to her sister .....is a civil engineer.

A-where	B-which	c-who	D-whose
---------	---------	-------	---------

8.Omar met a teacher ..... spoke Arabic.

A-where	B-which	c-who	D-whose
---------	---------	-------	---------

9. Bob travelled all over the world..... **He** met a lot of famous people.

A-where	B-which	c-who	D-whose
---------	---------	-------	---------

10. We will spend our holiday in the same **village**.....we have had a lot of joyful days there.

A-where	B-which	c-who	D-whose
---------	---------	-------	---------

11. I don't know most of the **people** .....You invited them to the party.

A-where	B-which	c-whom	D-whose
---------	---------	--------	---------

12. The **subject** .....You wrote about it last week. interested everyone.

A-where	B-which	c-who	D-whose
---------	---------	-------	---------

13. I apologized to the **woman** ..... I spilled coffee on her new dress.

A-where	B-which	c-whom	D-whose
---------	---------	--------	---------

14.Hani woke up late .....was unusual.

A-where	B-which	c-who	D-whose
---------	---------	-------	---------

15. This is the repair **man** .....**saw** the machine and fixed it.

A-where	B-which	c-who	D-whose
---------	---------	-------	---------

16. That is the **village**.....My grandparents live in.

A-where	B-which	c-who	D-whose
---------	---------	-------	---------

17. All students .....the teacher asked, gave correct answers.

A- where	B- which	c- who	D- whom
----------	----------	--------	---------

18- the 7th, **February** .....I met my best friend then.

A- when	B- which	c- who	D- whose
---------	----------	--------	----------

19. This isn't the building.....the bus stopped by.

A- where	B- which	c- who	D- whose
----------	----------	--------	----------

20 That is the doctor .....patients always talk highly about him.

A- when	B- which	c- who	D- whose
---------	----------	--------	----------

21. We have a package for the **man** ..... We stopped by today.

A- where	B- which	c- whom	D- whose
----------	----------	---------	----------

22. I met the **author** .....**book** is on the best-seller list.

A- when	B- which	c- who	D- whose
---------	----------	--------	----------

23. The income tax, .....he paid last year, is accurate.

A- when	B- which	c- who	D- whose
---------	----------	--------	----------

24. Will you be presenting the slides .....you took in Canada last summer?

A- when	B- which	c- who	D- whose
---------	----------	--------	----------

25. This is the **city in** .....Shakespeare was **born**.

A- where	B- which	c- who	D- whose
----------	----------	--------	----------

26. The evening is the **time**.....we can all relax.

A- when	B- which	c- when	D- whose
---------	----------	---------	----------

27- A **photocopier** is a machine ..... makes copies of documents.

A- where	B- which	c- who	D- whose
----------	----------	--------	----------

28- A **bodyguard** is the person .....protects important people from being attacked.

A- whom	B- which	c- who	D- whose
---------	----------	--------	----------

29- A **launderette** -is a place with washing machines.....you can wash your clothes.

A- where	B- which	c- who	D- whose
----------	----------	--------	----------

30- A **plumber** is a person .....job is to mend central heating, taps, etc.

A- where	B- which	c- who	D- whose
----------	----------	--------	----------

31- A **vacuum cleaner** - is a machine .....you use to clean floors and carpets.

A- where	B- which	c- who	D- whose
----------	----------	--------	----------

## Everyday English

### Complaints شكوى

**that isn't an excuse** ذلك ليس عذر

**You're always coming late to work**

انت دائما تأتي متأخر للعمل.....

**I'm afraid I have a complaint to make.**

أخشى ان لدي شكوى .....

**I am sorry to bother you but....** اسف لإزعاجك ولكن

**It really isn't good enough..** انه حقا ليس جيدا بما يكفي

**It's very inconvenient....** انه غير مريح للغاية

**don't you think.....** الا تعتقد

### Apologies اعتذار

**I promise it won't happen again**

أعدك لن يحدث هذا مجدد

**Please forgive me**

ارجوك سامحني

**Accept my excuse** تقبل عذري

**I must apologize** يجب ان اعتذر

**I'm awfully sorry** انا متأسف جدا

**I assure you it won't happen again.**

اكد لك انه لن يحدث مرة اخر ....

**1- The bath in your hotel is full of spiders. You call the manager ( make a complaint).**

a- you deserve this honor

b- I am afraid I have a complaint to make

c- I hurt your feelings

d- I agree

**2- You receive a bill higher than it should be. You ring the manager of the shop (make a complain)**

a- please accept my excuse

b- please forgive me

c- I hurt your feelings

d- I am sorry to bother you the bill isn't correct

**3-The bookshop tells you the book you ordered three months ago still hasn't arrived (make a complain)**

a- please accept my excuse

b- please forgive me

c- I hurt your feelings

d-Don't you think it is time to bring the book

**4- Come on darling! You know.... it is just there's been a lot of stress at work that I forgot about our anniversary.**

**(Express apology)**

a- that's not an excuse

b- I assure you it won't happen again.

c- it isn't good enough

d- congratulation

**Writing****Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d.**

Citizenship is the cornerstone 1- ..... the citizen and the homeland while the law is the important link between them. So, a good citizen has rights 2- ..... duties in his society. 3- ..... the duties, he must respect rules and regulations, protect public and private facilities, respect the opinion of others and 4- ..... the homeland. As for the rights of a good citizen in society, he has the right to 5- ....., the right to vote, the right to participate in the 6- ..... life and the right to a fair trial. 7- Finally, rights and duties can only be achieved through the law, 8- because it protects all the individuals in the society and only by applying the law we develop our communities.

1-

a- between	b-behind	c-beyond	d-among
------------	----------	----------	---------

2-

a-or	b- and	c-but	d-also
------	--------	-------	--------

3-

a-regarding	b-Regardless	c- Regarding	d-Regard
-------------	--------------	--------------	----------

4-

a- defend	b- defended	c- defends	d- defending
-----------	-------------	------------	--------------

5-

a- educating	b- educated	c- educate	d- education
--------------	-------------	------------	--------------

6-

a- political	b- politic	c- politics	d- politically
--------------	------------	-------------	----------------

7-

a- finally	b- Finally	c- Final	d- final
------------	------------	----------	----------

8-

a- because	b- because of	c- Because	d- Because of
------------	---------------	------------	---------------



## Student's book - Unit 6

## History of the United Nations تاريخ الامم المتحدة

## Key words

The United Nations	الامم المتحدة	multipurpose	متعددة الغايات	unprecedented	غير مسبوق
established	تأسست	scope	نطاق	disruptions	اضطرابات
Charter	ميثاق	predecessor	السلف	terrorism	الارهاب
Statute	نظام داخلي	League of Nations	عصبة الامم	disparities	تفاوت
signed	وقعت	Treaty	معاهدة	sovereign	سيادة
representatives	ممثلين	disbanded	حلت	settle	يسوي
ratification	تصديق	regional	اقليمي	threatening	تهديد
emblyeneral Asthe	الجمعية العامة	affiliated	مرتبطة ب	domestic affairs	قضايا داخلية

محكمة الدولية النظام الأساسي الأمم المتحدة ميثاق ب أنشئت الأمم المتحدة  
The United Nations was established by the Charter of the United Nations and Statute of the International Court of Justice. The Charter was signed on 26 June 1945 by the representatives of 50 countries including Syria; the United Nations (UN) was established on 24 October 1945. There were 51 founding members in 1945. The United Nations (UN) officially came into existence on October 24, 1945 after ratification of the Charter. The day is now celebrated each year around the world as United Nations Day. The Security Council (SC) contains five permanent members: China, France, Russian Federation, the United Kingdom, and the United States, And ten non-permanent members elected for two-year terms by the General Assembly. The United Nations (UN) was the second multipurpose international organization established in the 20th century that was worldwide in scope and membership. Its predecessor, the League of Nations, was created by the Treaty of Versailles in 1919 and disbanded in 1946. The UN also has regional offices in Geneva, Vienna, and Nairobi. Its official languages are Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian, and Spanish. At the beginning of the 21st century, the UN and its programs and affiliated agencies struggled to address humanitarian crises and civil wars, unprecedented refugee flows, the devastation caused by the spread of AIDS, global financial disruptions, international terrorism, and the disparities in wealth between the richest and poorest peoples.

## The principles of the United Nations مبادئ الأمم المتحدة

- All Member States have **sovereign** equality • تتمتع جميع الدول الأعضاء بالمساواة في السيادة
- All Member States must obey the Charter • يجب على جميع الدول الأعضاء الامتثال للميثاق
- Countries must try to **settle** their differences by **peaceful** means • يجب على الدول محاولة تسوية خلافاتها بالوسائل السلمية
- Countries must avoid using force or **threatening** to use force • يجب على الدول تجنب استخدام القوة أو التهديد باستخدام القوة
- The UN may not interfere in the **domestic affairs** of any country • لا يجوز للأمم المتحدة التدخل في الشؤون الداخلية لأي بلد
- Countries should try to assist the United Nations • ينبغي للبلدان أن تحاول مساعدة الأمم المتحدة

## The Aims of the United Nations أهداف الأمم المتحدة

- To keep peace throughout the world • للحفاظ على السلام في جميع أنحاء العالم
- To develop friendly relations between nations • تنمية العلاقات الودية بين الأمم
- To help nations work together to improve the lives of poor people, to conquer hunger, disease, illiteracy, and to encourage respect for each other's rights and freedoms • لمساعدة الدول على العمل معًا لتحسين حياة الفقراء وقهر الجوع والمرض والأمية وتشجيع احترام حقوق وحريات كل منهما
- To be a centre for helping nations achieve these aims • أن نكون مركزًا لمساعدة الدول على تحقيق

## Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d.

1 the United Nations was established by.....

- a- the Charter of the United Nations      b- Statute of the International Court of Justice  
c- the general assembly      d- a and b

2-On ----- of each year, all countries around the world celebrate the united nations Day.

- a-June 26<sup>th</sup>      b- October 15<sup>th</sup>      c- October 24<sup>th</sup>      d- October 14<sup>th</sup>

3 - one of the aims of the United nations is to keep ----- throughout the world.

- a-Poverty      b- hatred      c- peace      d- discrimination

4- All member states must ----- the charter.

- Reject      b- deny      c- neglect      d- obey

5-The United Nations have always struggled to address -----

- a-Humanitarian crises and civil wars      b-Unprecedented refugee flows  
c-The devastation caused by the spread of Aids      d-All answers

## Match the words to their definitions.

The definitions	the words
1- <b>Continuing</b> to exist for a long time	<b>Permanent</b> دائم
2- A system that existed before another one	<b>Predecessor</b> سابق
3-A statement of the principles and purposes of an organization	<b>Charter</b> ميثاق
4- Making something <b>valid</b> by <b>confirming</b> it	<b>Ratification</b> التصديق
5- The state of being <b>decayed</b> or <b>destroyed</b>	<b>Devastation</b> تدمير
6- Being joined in close <b>association</b>	<b>Affiliated</b> تابع

## Read the text and decide whether these statements are True or False.

- 1-There are five official languages used in the United nations. (    )  
2- The United nations develop friendly relations between nations. (    )  
3-countries must try to settle their differences by violent means.(    )  
4-The UN must interfere in the domestic affairs of any country. (    )

## Workbook- Unit 6

United Nations  
UNICEF

## Key words

UNICEF	منظمة رعاية الاطفال	assessed	مقررة	concentrated	ركزت
responsible	مسؤول	committees	جمعيات	advocacy	مناصرة
awarded	منح	emergency	طارئ	partnerships	شراكة
fundraising	جمع المال	retained	حافظت	prevailing	سائد
relief	اغاثة	recognizable	مشهور	insecurity	انعدام الامان
contributions	مساهمات	headquarters	مقرات	ethically	اخلاقيا
foundations	مؤسسات	operates	يعمل	conducted	اجرت
corporations	شركات	welfare	رعاية	organization	منظمة

Don't lose hope. Everything happens for a reason. You never know what tomorrow may bring.  
لا تفقد الامل. يوجد سبب لكل ما يحدث. انت لا تعلم ما قد تحصل عليه غدا.

للأطفال الدولي الأمم المتحدة ك معروف أصلا ،يونسيف صندوق للطفولة الأمم المتحدة  
The United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF), originally known as the United Nations International Children's  
و حول العالم الأطفال ل مساعدة تنمية و إنسانية تزويد عن المسؤول صندوق الطوارئ  
Emergency Fund, is responsible for providing humanitarian and developmental aid to children worldwide and it  
جمع التبرعات في النشاط الكبير على الرغم . منظمة ل تمنح المرة الأولى ، جائزة نوبل ربح  
has won the Nobel Prize, the first to be awarded to an organization. Despite being highly active in fundraising,  
تدعم اليونسيف . المنظمة اصل يعرفون الناس قليل جدا ، البحث و اعمال الإغاثة ، التوعية  
awareness, relief work and research, very few people know the origin of the organisation. UNICEF is supported  
المؤسسات ، المنظمات الحكومية الغير ، الحكومات من الاسهامات الطوعية من كاملا  
entirely by the voluntary contributions of governments, non-governmental organisations, foundations,  
الأمم المتحدة المستحقات المقررة من دعم لا تتلقى و الافراد بصفتهم الشخصية و الشركات  
corporations and private individuals and receives no funding from the assessed dues of the United Nations.  
ملايين دعم طوعي ، لجان وطنية ٣٦ اليونسيف من يتم جمع التبرعات معظم  
Most of the fundraising is done by UNICEF's 36 national committees, the voluntary support of millions of  
في أنشأت اليونسيف ، القطاع الخاص و المجتمع المدني ، الحكومة في شركاء ، العالم حول الناس  
people around the world, partners in government, civil society and the private sector. UNICEF was created in  
البلدان في الأطفال ل العناية الصحية و الغذاء حالات الطوارئ تزويد ل مهمة محددة ب بدأت و ١٩٤٦  
1946 and began with a definite mission of providing emergency food and healthcare to children in the countries  
الأمم المتحدة ل تغير الاسم الأصلي في الثانية الحرب العالمية دمرت التي  
that had been destroyed by World War II. In 1953, Its original name was changed to the United Nation's  
اعتمادها رسميا بعد ،الاختصار الأصلي احتفظت لكن ، مهمتها الأوسع يعكس ل صندوق الطفولة  
Children Fund to reflect its broader mission, but it retained the original acronym, after being officially adopted  
الاجتماعية شهرة و انتشار الأكثر ، بين من الوكالة . ١٩٥٤ الأمم المتحدة من فرع دائم ك  
as a permanent branch of the UN in 1954. The agency is among, the most widespread and recognizable social  
١٩٠ أكثر في تعمل انها ،مدينة نيويورك في مقراتها بالرغم . العالم في منظمات الرعاية  
welfare organizations in the world. Though its headquarters are in New York City, it operates in over 190  
على ركزت المنظمة ، ٢٠٠٦ منذ . المناطق للخطر المعرضة الأطفال ل الرعاية على تركز ، بلد  
countries, focusing on the welfare of children in at-risk areas. Since 2006, the organization has concentrated on  
و حماية الطفل ، مساواة الجنسين و التعليم الأساسي، نمائه و بقاء الطفل . قضايا أساسية قليلة  
a few specific issues; child survival and development, basic education and gender equality, child protection and  
منذ اعمال التنمية العالمية في لاعبا رئيسا كانت اليونسيف . الشراكات و المناصرة سياسة  
policy advocacy, and partnerships. UNICEF has been a key player in global development work since its

لتزويد البلدان النامية دعم بالإضافة ب حالات الطوارئ اثناء تعمل اليونيسف ، بدايتها beginning. UNICEF operates during emergencies in addition to supporting **developing countries** to provide عالم خلق ل تعمل اليونيسف، أخيرا . حقوقهم عن الدفاع و المصادر الأساسية ب الأطفال children with basic resources and **advocate** for their rights. At last, UNICEF is working to create a world in ان تؤمن اليونيسف . ضحية يكون الا او عائلة من يسرق، يباع او يشتري ابدا طفل لا الذي which no child is ever bought or sold, stolen from a family or otherwise victimised. UNICEF believes that إجراؤه عند التبني الدول بين تدعم و اسرة محبة في يكبر يستحق الطفل كل ا every child deserves to grow up in a loving family and it supports **inter-country adoption** when **conducted** دعم تعمل اليونيسف والوقت نفس في . الممارسات افضل و القانون السائد وفق أخلاقيا ethically in **accordance with prevailing** law and best practices. At the same time, UNICEF works to support طفل التخلي ل انعدام الامن او الفقر بسبب مجبر يشعر كل واحد لا لذلك المحتاجة الاسر families in need so that no one ever feels forced by poverty or **insecurity** to give up a child.

**Choose the most appropriate completion a, b, c or d.**

**1. The acronym of UNICEF stand for:**

- a-The United Nations Children's Fund
- b-the united nations higher commissioner for refugee
- c-the united nations educational and cultural organization
- D- the United nations relief and works Agency

**2. UNICEF get its funding from:**

- a-the voluntary contributions of governments, non-governmental organizations,
- b-foundations, corporations and private individuals
- C- partners in government
- d- All answers

**3-UNICEF ..... inter- country adoption.**

- a-rejects
- b- refuses
- c-encourages
- d- disapproves

**4- UNICEF changed its name.....**

- A- to become easy to read
- b- to become easy to write
- c- to reflect its broader mission
- d- none of them

**Read the text, then match the highlighted words with their meanings**

Definitions	Highlighted words
1-To <b>defend</b> or <b>support</b>	<b>Advocate</b> دفاع
2-The activity of collecting money for a specific purpose, especially in order to help people.	<b>Fund</b> صندوق مالي
3-Existing or <b>accepted</b> in a particular place or at a particular time	<b>Prevailing</b> السائدة
4-To select and take or approve	<b>Adopted</b> اعتماد. تبني
5-An organization or group of organizations that work together for a <b>particular</b> purpose	<b>Corporations</b> شركات

**Read the text and decide whether these statements are True or False.**

- 1- UNICEF was established in 1964 ( )
- 2- UNICEF is responsible for providing help to children worldwide ( )
- 3- The acronym UNICEF stands for the United Nations High commissioner for refugee ( )
- 4- UNICEFS **headquarters** are in over than 190 countries ( )

**Vocabulary - Unit 6****Prefixes** البوادي

البادئة ( السابقة ) هي عبارة عن عدة حروف تضاف الى بداية الكلمة من اجل تغير معنى و شكل الكلمة : اهمها.

**Prefixes****words**

de	Activate ينشط deactivate
dis	متصل connected - يوافق agree - يشجع encourage - يبرهن prove
in	يكمل Complete
il	قانوني legal / منطقي Logical
im	ممکن Possible
ir	متكرر Regular
non	قابل للاسترجاع Refundable
un	يحمل- يشحن load - يغطي veil - مألوف familiar - يلف Wrapping
mis	يفهم Understand
anti	فايروس Virus

1. Children love .....**wrapping** parcels at Christmas time.

a- il	b- un	c- dis	d-anti
-------	-------	--------	--------

2. I almost find that he has unusual opinions. I often .....agree with him.

a- il	b- un	c- dis	d-anti
-------	-------	--------	--------

3. I'm sure he's lying but it's going to be hard to .....prove his story.

a- il	b- un	c- dis	d-anti
-------	-------	--------	--------

4. After a brief speech the minister .....veil the new statue.

a- il	b- un	c- dis	d-anti
-------	-------	--------	--------

5. It took the removal men an hour to .....load our things from the van.

a- il	b- un	c- dis	d-anti
-------	-------	--------	--------

6. His phone was.....connected because he didn't pay his last bill.

a- il	b- un	c- dis	d-anti
-------	-------	--------	--------

7-Asking people to leave their mobile phones at home when they leave is something .....**logical**

a- il	b- un	c- dis	d-anti
-------	-------	--------	--------

8-Uncooked meat is .....**familiar** type of food for so many people in my society.

a- il	b- un	c- dis	d-anti
-------	-------	--------	--------

9.The opposite of 'load'

a- inload	b- ilload	c- unload	d- disload
-----------	-----------	-----------	------------

## Pronunciation - Unit 6

## Word Stress with Two Syllables

## التشديد على الكلمات ذات المقطعين

There are many two-syllable words in English whose meaning and class change with a change in stress.

1-If we stress the *first syllable*, it is usually a *noun* or an *adjective*.

١ - عندما نشدد على المقطع الاول من الكلمة فهي عادة تكون اما اسم او صفة.

2-But if we stress the *second syllable*, it usually becomes a *verb*.

٢ - عندما نشدد على المقطع الثاني من الكلمة تكون فعل.

1-PRESENT - PRESENT(noun or adjective)

2-preSENT (verb)

Verb	Noun	Verb	Noun	Verb	adjective
addICT	ADDict	record	record	perfect	perfect
conflict	conflict	conduct	conduct		
contrast	contrast	project	project		
decrease	decrease	subject	subject		
produce	produce	increase	increase		

1-We need to increase our sales figures.

A- verb	b- noun	c- adjective	d- adverb
---------	---------	--------------	-----------

2-He's showed an increased interest in the project.

A- verb	b- noun	c- adjective	d- adverb
---------	---------	--------------	-----------

3-They import their goods from the UK.

A- verb	b- noun	c- adjective	d- adverb
---------	---------	--------------	-----------

4-This is a cheap import ..

A- verb	b- noun	c- adjective	d- adverb
---------	---------	--------------	-----------

5-The present city was founded in 944.

A- verb	b- noun	c- adjective	d- adverb
---------	---------	--------------	-----------

6-He's going to present his friend, Maher.

A- verb	b- noun	c- adjective	d- adverb
---------	---------	--------------	-----------

7-This is one of the rejects from the factory.

A- verb	b- noun	c- adjective	d- adverb
---------	---------	--------------	-----------

8. He rejected her advice.

A- verb	b- noun	c- adjective	d- adverb
---------	---------	--------------	-----------

**Grammar - Unit 6****Future tenses****1-Future simple (المستقبل البسيط)****Subject + will سوف + verb1 + Complement**We use will for **predictions تنبؤات** or **immediate decision قرار مفاجئ**One-day people **will** travel to Mars. (predictions)Anything to drink, sir? I **will** just have a glass of water, please. (immediate decision)**2-Be going to: uses****Subject + (is, am , are) going to + verb1 + complement**We use **be going to** for actions that we have **decided** or **intended** to do before we speakI'm **going to** clean my room this week.**3-Present simple (الحاضر البسيط)****Subject + verb1 + complement**

We use the present simple with a future meaning:

- To talk about timetable or schedules:
- The **train** to the airport **leaves** in **20 minutes**.
- **When - as soon as – after – before – until - as long as - the moment + v1**
- The moment I receive my results I will phone you

**4-Present continuous:(الحاضر المستمر)****Subject + is, am, are+ verb-ing + complement**We use (**Present continuous**) to talk about things we have **arranged** **رتبنا** in the past to do in the future:

- A bank wrote to Steven and asked him to start work next week.
- He **is starting** a new job next week.

**5-Be about to (على وشك ان)****We use (be about to)** to talk about something likely to happen in the immediate future:I **am about to** go to Rome for a conference (I **will be leaving soon** )**6-Future Continuous(المستقبل المستمر)****Subject + will + be + Verb-ing + complement**

We use the Future Continuous

- 1- To decide or predict events continuing over a period of time in the future
- I will be working on the report all the next week
- 2- To ask about someone's plans
- How long will you be using this computer?

**When - as soon as – after – before – until - as long as - the moment + V1**



**7-Future perfect(المستقبل التام)**

Form ( Subject + will have + Verb3 + Complement)

We use the **Future Perfect** to talk about a future event that will finish before a specific time in the future. Often with **before, by + the fixed time**

By the end of the year, I **will have given** the same talk at 6 conferences

In + amount of time

In a week's time I **will have written** the report.

**Choose the correct answer a , b ,c or d.**1-**One-day** people .....to Mars.

a-travel	b-travelled	c-are travelling	d-will travel
----------	-------------	------------------	---------------

2-I **think** the **weather** .....too hot tomorrow.

a-is	b-was	c-will be	d-has been
------	-------	-----------	------------

3-Anything to drink, sir? I.....a glass of water, please.

a- just had	b- just have	c-will just have	d-was just having
-------------	--------------	------------------	-------------------

4- I ..... fine in the interview **as long as** they don't ask me technical questions.

a-would be	b- will be	c-asked	d- had asked
------------	------------	---------	--------------

5-**The moment** I receive my results I..... phone you.

a-will	b- am	c- have	d- had
--------	-------	---------	--------

6-I ..... on the report **all the next week**.

a-worked	b-will be working	c-work	d-was working
----------	-------------------	--------	---------------

8-I **think** I ..... in **the same city**.

a-will still be living	b-still live	-was still living	c d-am still living
------------------------	--------------	-------------------	---------------------

9-I ..... out with **the same** friends too.

a-probably go	b-probably went	c-am probably going	d-will probably be going
---------------	-----------------	---------------------	--------------------------

10-**How long** .....this computer?

a-will you be using	b-are you using	c-do you use	d-are you used
---------------------	-----------------	--------------	----------------

11-People ..... in **electric cars**.

a-travelled	b-was travelling	c-had travelled	d-will be travelling
-------------	------------------	-----------------	----------------------

12-**By the end of the year**, I .....the same talk at 6 conferences.

a- will have given	b-gave	c-had been giving	d-had given
--------------------	--------	-------------------	-------------

12-**In a week's time** I ..... the report.

a-write	b-wrote	c-will have written	d-had written
---------	---------	---------------------	---------------

13-I **expect** that **nearly everything** .....

a-changed	b-will have changed	c-change	was changing
-----------	---------------------	----------	--------------

14-**By that time**, I ..... my studies

a-finish	b-finished	c-was finishing	d-will have finished
----------	------------	-----------------	----------------------

15-**By the time** I'm sixty, I **expect** that **nearly everything** .....

a-changed	b-will have changed	c-change	d-was changing
-----------	---------------------	----------	----------------

16-**By then** most of the oil in the world .....

a-ran	b-run	c-will have run	d-was running
-------	-------	-----------------	---------------



17-By the time I'm sixty I hope that scientists ..... pollution problem

a-will have solved	b-solve	c-are solving	d-had solved
--------------------	---------	---------------	--------------

18-By the time I'm sixty Perhaps some other worse problems ..... along by then!

a-come	b-came	c-are coming	d-will have come
--------	--------	--------------	------------------

19-By the time I'm sixty Perhaps I ..... a good job.

a-will have found	b-found	c-are finding	d-find
-------------------	---------	---------------	--------

20-I ..... to Rome for a conference soon

a-went	b-was going	c-am about to go	d-go
--------	-------------	------------------	------

21-The plane ..... off in a few minutes.

a-takes	b-took	c-is about to take	d-had been taking
---------	--------	--------------------	-------------------

## Everyday English - Unit 6

### تواضع Modesty

It was nothing really, nothing at all. - لم يكن شيئاً حقاً ، لا شيء على الإطلاق

That's very kind of you. - هذا لطف كبير منك

I feel the real credit must go to..... - أشعر بأن الفضل الحقيقي يجب أن يذهب....

You're embarrassing me. - أنت تخرجني

you're exaggerating. -..انت تبالغ

I only played a small part in the whole thing. - لقد لعبت فقط دوراً صغيراً في الأمر برمته

A: Mr Khaled. After such a certificate, you must feel on top of the world.

B: Oh, it was nothing really, nothing at all.

A: No, I can honestly say that it was a great job what you've done so far.

B: That's very kind of you, but I feel the real credit must go to the whole team of the charity for their support.

A: You're being called an innovator for promoting such services in society. I must say that finding jobs for the young is something not easy at all. We really appreciate your efforts in the charity.

B: You're embarrassing me. I've just been very lucky for having a wonderful team.

A: I hear that you've planned the whole project. Tell us about that.

B: Oh, you're exaggerating. I only played a small part in the whole thing. It was very much a team effort.

A: Well, thank you very much, Mr Khaled.

B: Thank you...

1- Oh, I do think you're clever, knowing all about computers and things.(Express Modesty)

a- I deserve this honor b- you are embarrassing me

c- that isn't an excuse d- I am awfully sorry

2- Your skiing has improved tremendously. You really are a future champion.

a- I deserve this honor b- you are exaggerating c- that isn't an excuse d- I am awfully sorry

3- It must be wonderful to be able to understand so many languages. I can't think how you manage it!

a- I deserve this honor b- That's very kind of you c- that isn't an excuse d- I am awfully sorry

4- I've never seen such an attractive and talented class of children. I think you, as their teacher, deserve the highest praise

a- I deserve this honor b- I only played a small part in the whole thing

c- that isn't an excuse d- I am awfully sorry

**Writing****Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d.**

1-..... the main role in developing the societies. Therefore, they have duties to do 2-..... wrights to get. Students need to study seriously to build a good career. They 3-..... learn how to respect their teachers and the elders. Doing daily homework is included in their daily task. Students should 4-..... to lead disciplined life. Students have the right to get an easy access to all kind of knowledge. All the modern 5-..... tolls and ways must be available for 6-..... . They should be aware of their duties and rights through keeping learning and growing. Teachers have to do their best in educating and 7-..... the students about their duties and rights. They should be encouraged to participate in social activities. They need to be educated properly 8- .....they are the future.

1-

a- students have	b-students has	c- Students have	d- Students has
------------------	----------------	------------------	-----------------

2-

a- and	b-or	c-but also	d-nor
--------	------	------------	-------

3-

a- needs to	b- needed to	c- need to	d- Need to
-------------	--------------	------------	------------

4-

a- learns	b- learnt	c- learn	d- learning
-----------	-----------	----------	-------------

5-

a- education	b- educate	c- educates	d- educated
--------------	------------	-------------	-------------

6-

a- them	b-they	c-their	d-theirs
---------	--------	---------	----------

7-

a- teach	b- teaches	c- taught	d- teaching
----------	------------	-----------	-------------

8-

a- because	b-so that	c-in order to	d-in addition to
------------	-----------	---------------	------------------

wish you all the best

## Student's book - Unit 7

## الكائنات الدقيقة Microorganisms

## Key words

causative	مسبب	digest	يهضم	pneumonia	التهاب رئوي
infectious	عدوى	decomposing	يحلل	strep throat	التهاب بلعوم
tiny	صغير جدا	converting	يحول	treatments	علاجات
naked eye	عين مجردة	host	مضيف	sample	عينة
symptoms	اعراض	multiply	يتضاعف	swab	مسحة
cell	خلية	hijacking	ضبط	biochemical	الكيمياء الحيوية
harmful	ضار	viral	فيروسى	differ	يختلف

كلاهما البكتيريا و الفيروس هي الامراض المعدية عاملين المسببة شهرة اكثر

The two most common **causative** agents of **infectious** diseases are the virus and the bacterium. They both are الطريقة بنفس تنتشر غالبا و اعراض مشابهة تسبب يمكن ، العين المجردة ليرى صغير **tiny** to be seen by the **naked eye**, they can cause similar **symptoms** and are often spread in the same way. تحيا يمكن خلية معقدة وحيدة البكتيريا . لا الفيروسات لكن ، كائنات حية البكتيريا

Bacteria are living organisms, but viruses aren't. A bacterium is a single complex **cell**. **It** can survive on its الانسان و النباتات الماء التربة أماكن عديدة تعيش أن البكتيريا يسمح هذا الجسم خارج أو الداخل بنفسه own, inside or outside the body. This allows bacteria to live in many places soil, water, plants and the human تساعد المعدة في خصوصا جسمنا داخل و على البكتيريا عديد من لدينا نحن : ضارة ليست البكتيريا معظم . جسم body. Most bacteria aren't **harmful**; we have many bacteria on and inside our body, especially in the gut to help تحويل ب و المادة العضوية تحليل ب الطبيعية أدوار حيوية عديد تقوم أيضا . الطعام هضم **digest** food. They also serve many vital roles in nature by **decomposing** organic matter and by **converting** البكتيريا خلاف على . خلايا ليست و أصغر الفيروسات ، من جهة أخرى . النباتات قابل للاستعمال كيماويات ل النيتروجين nitrogen to chemicals usable by plants. On the other hand, viruses are smaller and aren't cells. Unlike bacteria, المضيف داخل الاستنساخ و النمو فقط الفيروسات . تتكاثر ل حيوان أو انسان مثل مضيف تحتاج **They** need a **host** such as a human or an animal to **multiply**. Viruses only grow and reproduce inside the host و الفيروسات . الخلية الحية ل الأنشطة الكيميائية الحيوية ضبط تضمن حياتهم . المصابة الخلايا cells they infect. Their life involves the **hijacking** of the **biochemical** activities of a living cell. Viruses and بينما ، اصابات الفيروسية تسبب الفيروسات ، تقترح أسماء ك . العدوى تسبب هي كيف تختلف البكتيريا bacteria **differ** in how they cause infections. As the names suggest, viruses cause **viral** infections, whereas مغادرة ، الآلاف ب تتكاثر و ثم الخلية المضيفة تسبب الفيروسات . الإصابات البكتيرية تسبب البكتيريا bacteria cause bacterial infections. Viruses infect a host cell and then multiply by the thousands, leaving the الرشح الشائع الانفلونزا تتضمن الإصابات الفيروسية ل المسببة الامراض . الجسم ل الخلايا الآخر وتصيب و المضيف host and infecting other cells of the body. Diseases caused by a **viral** infection include influenza, common cold, عندما تعدي غالبا سوف و عمليات مختلفة أكثر تملك ، من جهة أخرى . البكتيريا ١٩-كوفيد و الايدز ، الزكام flu, AIDS and Covid - 19. Bacteria, on the other hand, have a more varied operation and will often infect when الغذائي و العدوى الأذني ، التهاب الجلق ، ذات الرئة تتضمن العدوى البكتيرية . المناسبة الفرصة الملائمة the right opportunity arises. Bacterial infections include **pneumonia**, **strep throat**, ear infection and food لان الإصابة سبب الفيروسات أو البكتيريا فيما اذا نعرف ان المهم من ، الواقع في ، التسمم poisoning. In fact, it's very important to know whether bacteria or viruses cause an infection because the الإصابات بكتري و فيروسي لان الإصابة سبب ما نعرف ان صعب جدا يمكن . يختلف العلاج **treatments** differ. It can be very difficult to know what causes an infection because viral and bacterial infections ل حلقك أو انفك من مسحة أو الدم ، بولك من عينة يحتاجون الأطباء . الاعراض متشابهة يمكن can cause similar symptoms. Doctors need a **sample** of your urine, blood or **swab** from your nose or throat to لديك الإصابة ما يرى see what infection you have.

**Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:****1-Viruses and bacteria can't be seen by the naked eyes because they are very -----**

- A- Small                              b- big                              c- large                              d- huge

**2-Bacteria can survive on its own ----- the body**

- A- Outside                              b- inside                              c- neither a nor b                              d- both a and b

**3-Viruses need a host as ----- to become large in number.**

- A- a plant                              b- an animal                              c- a human                              d- both b and c

**4-Because viral and bacterial infections can cause similar symptoms, it is ----- to know what causes an infection.**

- A- Simple                              b- easy                              c- hard                              d- not difficult

**5-The word *it* in italic refers to -----**

- A- a virus                              b- a bacterium                              c- an infection                              d- a symptom

**6-The word *they* in italic refers to -----**

- A- Viruses                              b- bacteria                              c- plants                              d- chemicals

The definitions	The words
1-To destroy gradually by natural chemical processes التدمير التدريجي من خلال العمليات الكيميائية الطبيعية	Decompose تتحلل
2-Attack to control something الهجوم للسيطرة على شيء ما	Hijack ضبط - خطف
3-Acting as the cause of something العمل كسبب لشيء ما	Causative مسبب
4-An acute inflammation of the lungs التهاب حاد في الرئتين	Pneumonia ذات الرئة
5-A small amount of a substance that is taken from someone's body in order to test it كمية صغيرة من مادة مأخوذة من جسم شخص ما لاختبارها	Swab عينة- مسحة
6-To change food you have just eaten into substances that your body can use لتغيير الطعام الذي تناولته للتو إلى مواد يمكن لجسمك استخدامها	Digest هضم
a sign that something exists, especially bad علامة على وجود شيء ما ، وخاصة سيئاً	Symptoms اعراض
7-A tube in the body though which food passes in the body أنبوب في الجسم يمر من خلاله الطعام	Gut معدة

**Match the words with their meanings.****1-To destroy gradually by natural chemical processes.**

a-decompose	b- hijack	c- causative	d-digest
-------------	-----------	--------------	----------

**2- Attack to control something.**

a-decompose	b- hijack	c- causative	d-digest
-------------	-----------	--------------	----------

**3- Acting as the cause of something .**

a- pneumonia	b- hijack	c- causative	d-digest
--------------	-----------	--------------	----------

**4-An acute inflammation of the lungs.**

a- pneumonia	b- hijack	c- causative	d-digest
--------------	-----------	--------------	----------

**5- A small amount of a substance that is taken from someone's body in order to test it.**

a- swab	b- hijack	c- causative	d-digest
---------	-----------	--------------	----------

**6-To change food you have just eaten into substances that your body can use.**

a- swab	b- digest	c- causative	d-digest
---------	-----------	--------------	----------

**7-A sign that something exists, especially bad.**

a- swab	b- digest	c- symptom	d-digest
---------	-----------	------------	----------

**8-A tube in the body though which food passes a tube in the body.**

a- swab	b- digest	c- symptom	d- gut
---------	-----------	------------	--------

**Read the following sentences and put (T) or (F)**

- 1- The gut has many bacteria to digest food. (     )
- 2-Pneumonia is caused by a bacterial infection. (     )
- 3-The life of viruses needs a guest. (     )
- 4-common cold is caused by a viral infection. (     )
- 5-The two most common causative agents of infectious diseases are flu and influenza.(     )

## Workbook - Unit 7

## Antibiotics المضادات الحيوية

## Key words

variety	مجموعة-تنوع	spectrum	طيف	liver	كبد	overusing	فرط استخدام
powerful	قوي	allergic	تحسسي	kidney	كلية	prescribes	وصف
immune	مناعة	Side effects	تأثيرات جانبية	cautious	حذر	vaccination	لقاح
excessive	زائد	rash	طفح جلدي	dose	جرعة	hygiene	نظافة
urgently	طارئ	swelling	تورم	concerns	مخاوف	multiply	يتكاثر
range	مجموعة- نطاق	reduced	يقلل	Patients	مرضى	resistant	مقاومة

ل البكتيريا ب المسبب الأمراض او العدوى من مجموعة واسعة تقاثل ل تستخدم ادوية قوية المضادات الحيوية Antibiotics are **powerful** medicines used to fight a wide **variety** of infections or diseases caused by bacteria in . يمكن البكتيريا قبل. التكاثر من توقفهم أو البكتيريا قتل تعمل المضادات الحيوية الحيوان و الانسان people and animals. Antibiotics work to kill the bacteria or stop them from multiplying. Before bacteria can عدد ، لكن ، أحيانا يقتلهم طبيعيا يمكن الجهاز المناعي ، الاعراض تسبب و تتكاثر **multiply** and cause **symptoms**, the **immune system** can typically kill them. Sometimes, however, the number of حاجة طارئة مضادات حيوية في تلك الحالة يقاثل لا يمكن الجهاز المناعي و , زائد البكتيريا الضارة Harmful bacteria is **excessive**, and the immune system can't fight all. At that point, antibiotics are **urgently** needed. البكتيريا أنواع مختلفة ضد تعمل مضادات مختلفة , و التكاثر من البكتيريا توقف التي المضادات حيوية Different antibiotics work against different types of bacteria; antibiotics that stop bacteria from multiplying and في حين و مثل مضادات حيوية الطيف واسعة تدعى البكتيريا مجموعة واسعة تؤثر affect a wide **range** of bacteria are called broad **spectrum** antibiotics like amoxicillin and gentamicin, whereas مثل مضادات حيوية الطيف ضيقة تدعى البكتيريا من أنواع قليلة فقط تؤثر و البكتيريا تقتل التي المضادات الحيوية antibiotics that kill bacteria and affect only a few types of bacteria are called **narrow spectrum antibiotics** such الآثار الجانبية . البنسلين خصوصا ، المضادات الحيوية ل رد فعل تحسسي يصابون ربما الناس بعض . البنسلين As penicillin. Some people may develop an **allergic** reaction to antibiotics, especially penicillin. **Side effects** المضادات الحيوية تجاه ردود الفعل التحسسية التنفس في صعوبة و ، الوجه و اللسان تورم ، طفح جلدي يتضمن قد might include **rash**, **swelling** of the tongue and face, and difficulty in breathing. Allergic reactions to antibiotics استخدام عند الحذر يجب وظائف الكلى أو الكبد قصور مع الناس . متأخرة او فورية تكون ربما might be immediate or delayed. People with **reduced liver** or **kidney** function should be **cautious** when using يتلقونها هم الجرعة أو استخدامها يمكنهم هم المضادات الحيوية أنواع يؤثر ربما هذا . المضادات الحيوية antibiotics. This may affect the types of antibiotics they can use or the **dose** they receive. يستخدم المضاد الحيوي غالبا . بالمضادات الحيوية يفرطون الناس مخاوف لديهم المهنيون الطبيون Medical professionals have **concerns** that people are **overusing** antibiotics. The more often antibiotics are used يجعل يمكن هذا . لهم مقاومة تصبح و تتغير البكتيريا الفرصة كلما ، بشكل غير صحيح أخذ او or taken incorrectly, the more chance bacteria have to change and become **resistant** to them. This can make يمنعوا العلاج دورة كامل يكملوا يجب المرضى . العلاج ل اصعب كثيرا الإصابة البكتيرية bacterial infections much harder to treat. **Patients** should complete the whole course of medication to prevent جديدة لو حتى . المضادات الحيوية يستخدمها و يصفها الطريقة تغير يحتاج العالم . العدوى عودة the return of the infection. The world needs to change the way it **prescribes** and uses antibiotics. Even if new السلوكي التهديد الرئيسي تبقى سوف مقاومة المضادات تغير سلوكي بدون تطورت الادوية medicines are developed, without behavior change, antibiotics resistance will remain a major threat. Behavior الطعام و غسل اليدين ، التطعيم عبر العدوى انتشار للحد من إجراءات تشمل يجب تغيرات changes must include actions to **reduce** the spread of infections through **vaccination**, hand washing and food **hygiene**.

**Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:**

**1-Antibiotics are powerful medicines used to ..... a wide variety of infections or diseases caused by bacteria in people and animals**

A- Multiply                      b- increase                      c- fight                      d- produce

**2-If the immune system can't fight all the bacteria, ..... are urgently needed.**

A- Antibiotics                      b- viruses                      c- bacteria                      d- infections

**3-The immune system can't kill all bacteria when they are ----- in number**

A- Small                      b- limited                      c- great                      d- insufficient

**4-Penicillin is one of the ----- spectrum antibiotics.**

A- Wide                      b- narrow                      c- invasive                      d- limited

**5-Amoxicillin and gentamicin are called ----- spectrum antibiotics.**

A- Wide                      b- narrow                      c- invasive                      d- limited

**6-When we use a great amount of antibiotics, bacteria becomes -----**

A- Very weak                      b- more resistant                      c- powerless                      d- unresisting

**7-Antibiotics become less effective when they are used -----**

A- Correctly                      b- properly                      c- wrongly                      d- truthfully

**Read the following sentences and put (T) or (F).**

1-The immune system can destroy all bacteria immediately even if they multiply.(     )

2. Penicillin prevents bacteria from multiplying. (     )

3. Antibiotics become more effective when they are taken correctly . (     )

4- Patients should stop the course of medication as soon as they feel better. (     )

**Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:**

**1. Being careful about what to do .....**

a-cautious	b-allergic	c-resistance	d-excessive
------------	------------	--------------	-------------

**2. Increase very much in number or amount .....**

a- multiply	b-allergic	c-resistance	d-excessive
-------------	------------	--------------	-------------

**3. Being sensitive to a substance .....**

a- multiply	b-allergic	c-resistance	d-excessive
-------------	------------	--------------	-------------

**4. Greater than what seems reasonable or appropriate .....**

a- multiply	b-allergic	c-resistance	d-excessive
-------------	------------	--------------	-------------

**5. The act of using force to oppose something is.....**

a- multiply	b-allergic	c-resistance	d-excessive
-------------	------------	--------------	-------------

**6. The word range means .....**

a- spectrum	b-allergic	c-resistance	d-excessive
-------------	------------	--------------	-------------

**Everyday English****Verb-noun Collocations** الافعال والاسماء المتلازمة

Verb الفعل	Noun الاسم	Meaning المعنى
Make	An Effort	ي بذل جهد
Raise	Taxes	يرفع الضرائب
Give	A lift	يوصل - ينقل
Run	A risk	يخطر - يجازف
Meet	Expectation	يكون عند حسن الظن
Lose	temper	يفقد اعصابه
rotate	wheel	تدور العجلة
insert	disk	يدخل القرص
install	Software	يثبت البرامج
combine	Chemicals	يدمج المواد الكيميائية
utilize	Material	يستخدم المواد
analyze	Problem	يحلل المشكلة
conclude	that	يختم بأن
Break	The law	يخالف القانون

1-Our boss often gets angry and he .....**temper** when things go wrong.

a-gives	b-inserts	c-loses	d-combines
---------	-----------	---------	------------

2-If she never posts anything on her personal website, she .....**the risk** of alienating her fans.

a-runs	b-inserts	c-loses	d-combines
--------	-----------	---------	------------

3-Politicians often think the government should .....**taxes** in order to get more money to spend.

a-give	b-make	c-raise	d-combine
--------	--------	---------	-----------

4 -The new clerk didn't .....**his boss expectation** and was fired after only two months.

a-give	b-meet	c-lose	d-combine
--------	--------	--------	-----------

5-His car broke down, so I **gave** him a ..... to the nearest garage.

a- lift	b- risk	c- desk	d- temper
---------	---------	---------	-----------

6-Not everything happens on its own sometimes. You have to .....**an effort** to get things done.

a-give	b-make	c-raise	d-combine
--------	--------	---------	-----------

7- The Council strives to .....**the expectations** and aspirations of the community in delivering top-quality services.

a-meet	b-make	c-raise	d-combine
--------	--------	---------	-----------

8- If **taxes** were.....by just one percent, hundreds of new schools and hospitals could be built.

a-given	b-made	c-raised	d-combined
---------	--------	----------	------------

9- It will be difficult to attain your goal of fluency if you don't .....**an effort** to speak more in class.

a-give	b-make	c-raise	d-combine
--------	--------	---------	-----------

10- When I feel like I'm about to .....**my temper**, I just leave the room.

a-give	b-make	c-raise	d-lose
--------	--------	---------	--------

11- Can you ..... me **a lift** to work tomorrow. My car is being repaired.

a-give	b-make	c-raise	d-combine
--------	--------	---------	-----------

12- Invest if you like, but you're .....**the risk** of losing everything if the business fails.

a-making	b-meeting	c-running	d-raising
----------	-----------	-----------	-----------

13-Being late for the final exam, Kamel was very angry and .....his **temper**.

a-made	b-inserted	c-lost	d-raised
--------	------------	--------	----------

14-One of the most important incomes for local councils is .....**taxes**.

a-making	b-meeting	c-running	d-raising
----------	-----------	-----------	-----------



15-My car is broken; could you .....me **a lift** to the nearest bus stop?

a-give	b-insert	c-lose	d-combine
--------	----------	--------	-----------

16- The **wheel** began to ..... very quickly.

a-rotate	b-insert	c-utilize	d-run
----------	----------	-----------	-------

17-.....**the disk** to .....**the software** ready to work.

a-insert/instal	b-make/run	c-utilize/run	d-give/make
-----------------	------------	---------------	-------------

18- We can ..... these **chemicals**.

a-give	b-insert	c-lose	d-combine
--------	----------	--------	-----------

19- You should ..... the strongest **material**.

a-give	b-utilize	c-lose	d-make
--------	-----------	--------	--------

20- We .....**the problem** and .....**that** it was a computer virus.

a-insert/install	b-analyzed/concluded	c-utilize/run	d-give/make
------------------	----------------------	---------------	-------------

## Pronunciation

### Silent Letters الحروف الصامتة

A silent or **mute** is a letter in a word that is written but not pronounced.

k	b	L	d	e	t	c	w	n	m	h
Knife knee know knot knight knock	climb bomb doubt crumb thumb	Halfpenny salmon calm talk yolk should	Wednesday landlady	make tissue	castle listen	muscle	Wrist sword write answer wrong	autumn column	mnemonic	Ghost Whale Exhaust hour rhyme honest where

a	c	gh	p	i	ue	u
Logically	scissors	alight	psychology	business	colleague	guitar

1-Which word has a silent 'k'?

a-book	b-talk	c-keen	d-knight
--------	--------	--------	----------

2-Which word has a silent 'L'?

a-bull	b-install	c-half	d-cloud
--------	-----------	--------	---------

3-Which word has a silent ( b )?

a-stabbed	b-climb	c-ruble	d-club
-----------	---------	---------	--------

4-Which word has a silent ( h ).

a-house	b-honest	c-horse	d-homeland
---------	----------	---------	------------

5-Which word has a silent ( t ).

a-talented	b-budget	c-listen	d-beautiful
------------	----------	----------	-------------

6-Which word doesn't have a silent ( w ).

a-work	b-write	c-answer	d-wrong
--------	---------	----------	---------

**Grammar****Conditional Sentences** الجمل الشرطية

( جملة فعل الشرط ( if ) و جملة جواب الشرط ( will – would )

First conditional	الجملة الشرطية الاولى	If + subject + verb1 , subject + will + verb1 + complement you will pass your exam if you study hard.
-------------------	-----------------------	--

Second conditional	الجملة الشرطية الثانية	If + subject + verb2 , would + verb 1 + complement If you studied hard , you would pass your exam
--------------------	------------------------	--

Third conditional	الجملة الشرطية الثالثة	If + subject + had + verb3 , would + have + verb3 + complement If you had studie hard , you would have passed your exam
-------------------	------------------------	--

If ( I – he – she – it ) = were ( was ) , - if I were you, I would study hard.  
 Unless ( if + not ) إلا اذا - You will not pass your exam unless you study hard.  
 - You will not pass your exam if you don't study hard.

1. I would be very unhappy if my friends..... to the party.

a-didn't come	b- don't came	c-hadn't come	d-hasn't come
---------------	---------------	---------------	---------------

2. Your brother wouldn't have found such a nice job if he.....a university diploma.

a- hadn't had	b- didn't have	c-doesn't have	d-will not have
---------------	----------------	----------------	-----------------

3. If you had come in time, you ..... the lesson.

a- wouldn't have missed	b-don't miss	c-wouldn't miss	d-will not miss
-------------------------	--------------	-----------------	-----------------

4. People wouldn't have crossed the Bosphorus if they ..... these bridges.

a-don't build	b-haven't built	c-will not build	d-hadn't built
---------------	-----------------	------------------	----------------

5. If you ..... well , you'd pass in the exam.

a-studied	b-study	c-are studying	d-have studied
-----------	---------	----------------	----------------

6.....go if you like, because I have to do some shopping.

a. I'm	b. I'll	c. I'd	d-I have
--------	---------	--------	----------

7. If I knew my friend's number, I..... her now.

a- would phone	b. will phone	c. would have phoned	d- phoned
----------------	---------------	----------------------	-----------

8. The poor man .....his house if the officials hadn't stopped him

a-could build	b- could have built	c-can build	d-will build
---------------	---------------------	-------------	--------------

9- The poor man could have built his house unless the officials ..... him.

a- stopped	b- hadn't stopped	c-hasn't stopped	d-haven't stopped
------------	-------------------	------------------	-------------------

10. If our team .....the match, they would have moved up.

a-wins	b- has won	c-won	d- had won
--------	------------	-------	------------

11. If Christine..... on holiday in Italy, she wouldn't be in hospital now.

a- were / was	b-is	c-has been	d-had been
---------------	------	------------	------------

12- Unless the streets in our town were so crowded, I ..... my car.

a-could drive	b- could have driven	c- drove	d-will drive
---------------	----------------------	----------	--------------

13-People ..... my photo everywhere if I were a famous model.

a-will see	b- would have seen	c-would see	d-can see
------------	--------------------	-------------	-----------

14. If the family had saved enough money, they.....a new flat.

a-will buy	b- would have bought	c-would buy	d- bought
------------	----------------------	-------------	-----------

15. The buildings ..... to ashes if the firemen had come in time.

a-won't burn	b- wouldn't have burnt	c-wouldn't burn	d-didn't burn
--------------	------------------------	-----------------	---------------

16. If my little sister .....something wrong, I'm sure she would tell me.

a-does	b- had done	c-did	d- has done
--------	-------------	-------	-------------

17. If I.....writing poetry, my English teacher **would be** surprised.

a-start	b- started	c-have stated	d- had started
---------	------------	---------------	----------------

18. If the referee .....the foul, he **would have awarded** a penalty kick to our team.

a-had seen	b- saw	c-sees	d- has seen
------------	--------	--------	-------------

19. If the policeman ..... the thief, he **would have arrested** him.

a-had seen	b- saw	c-sees	d- has seen
------------	--------	--------	-------------

20.If I **had** enough money, I ..... a car.

a-will buy	b- would have bought	c-would buy	d- bought
------------	----------------------	-------------	-----------

21.If I ..... a computer, I **can't** surf the Net.

a- will not have	b- don't have	c-didn't have	d- hadn't had
------------------	---------------	---------------	---------------

22. If I ..... your address, I **would have written** you a postcard.

a- have had	b- have	c-had	d- had had
-------------	---------	-------	------------

23. If you **practiced** more, your English .....

a-will improve	b- would have improved	c-would improve	d-improved
----------------	------------------------	-----------------	------------

24- If I..... rich enough I **would** help the poor

a- were	b-will be	c-has been	d-had been
---------	-----------	------------	------------

## Everyday English

### On the Phone Terms

**Receptionist:** National Health Agency, good morning.

**Caller:** Good morning. **I'd like to speak to** Dr. Amal please.

**Receptionist:** **May I ask** who's calling, please?

**Caller:** **This is** Zaina.

**Receptionist:** **Just a moment** Miss Zaina, **I'll put you through** .... I'm sorry, Dr. Amal's line is **engaged**. **Will you hold on or can I take a message?**

**Caller:** **Could you ask her to ring me back**, please? My phone number is 0303-242892.

**Receptionist:** Certainly. Thank you for calling.

## Writing

### Read the text then choose the correct answer a, b, c or d.

1- ..... people have dreams of future jobs. I have always wanted to be a nurse, It is a great job  
 2-..... needs good skills and high qualifications to be a good nurse. I think I will face many personal challenges  
 while trying to achieve my goal to be a nurse.3- ....., to be a good nurse requires patience 4- ..... working  
 hard for long 5-....., moreover I may meet real 6-..... , but I will not give up and I will always tell myself  
 "Success is walking 7- ..... failure to failure with no loss of enthusiasm."

**8-Finally**, the pursuit of success will make you succeed in the end, no matter how long the period is, but keep trying.

1-

a-most	b-Most	c-much	d-Much
--------	--------	--------	--------

2-

a- which	b-where	c-who	d-whom
----------	---------	-------	--------

3-

a- for example	b- For example	c- From example	d- from example
----------------	----------------	-----------------	-----------------

4-

a-or	b- and	c-but	d-also
------	--------	-------	--------

5-

a- hours	b-ours	c-our	d-honor
----------	--------	-------	---------

6-

a- injures people	b- injuring people	c- injured people	d- injure people
-------------------	--------------------	-------------------	------------------

7-

a- from	b-for	c-to	d-of
---------	-------	------	------

8-

a-Firstly	b- Finally	c-Secondly	d-Thirdly
-----------	------------	------------	-----------

## Unit 8 - Student's book

## حقائق عن الجسم البشري Facts about Human Body

## Key words

performs	يؤدي	digestive	الهضم	intelligence	الذكاء	joints	المفاصل
functions	وظائف	excretory	الطرح	glands	الغدد	backbone	العمود الفقري
organs	اعضاء	circulatory	الدورة الدموية	secreted	يفرز	limbs	الاعضاء
lungs	رئتين	endocrine	نظام الغدد	flexible	مرن	spinal cord	النخاع الشوكي
kidney	الكلية	nervous	الاعصاب	framework	الهيكل	impulses	نبضات
liver	الكبد	muscular	العضلات	skeleton	الهيكل العظمي	intake	جرعة

جسمنا. الولادة من راحة بدون وظائف عديدة يؤدي الذي آلة رائعة جسم الانسان  
The human body is a wonderful machine which **performs** several **functions** without rest from birth. Our body  
الكلية ، القلب ، الرئتين جسم الانسان ل الأعضاء الرئيسية ، ثانية ل توقف بدون العمل ب يستمر  
continues to work, without stopping for a second. The main **organs** of the human body are **lungs**, heart, **kidney**,  
الهضمي مثل نظام كل العقل يحكمها و معا تعمل الأعضاء هذه العقل و الكبد  
**liver** and brain. These organs work together and are controlled by the brain. Each system such as **digestive**  
تؤدي النظام العضلي أو النظام العصبي ، نظام الغدد الصماء ، نظام الدورة الدموية ، نظام الاطراح ، نظام  
system, **excretory** system, **circulatory** system, **endocrine** system, **nervous** system or **muscular** system carries out  
والجسدية استخدام الذكاء يعطينا الذي الدماغ من قبل تحكم منهم كل وظائف رئيسية  
a major function. All of them are controlled by the brain which gives us **intelligence** to use our physical and  
تشمل الخلايا هذه . نوع مختلف مائتي من الخلايا الحية من اكثر يملك الجسم . قدرتنا العقلية  
mental abilities. The body has more than 50,000 **living cells** of two hundred different types. These cells include  
بواسطة تفرز و تنتج انزيمات و هرمونات . ( الخلايا المتخصصة ) الغدد و الخلايا العصبية (neurons (nerve cells) and **glands** (specialized cells). The hormones and enzymes are produced and **secreted** by  
مرن هو الذي ، الجلد ب مغطى جسم الانسان . وظائف مختلفة تؤدي التي الغدد هذه  
these glands that perform different functions. The human body is covered by the **skin**, which is a **flexible**  
الهيكل الداخلي القوي للجسم . بعيدا الجراثيم الضارة و الماء يبقى و الجسم يحمي الذي غطاء  
covering that protects the body and keeps water and harmful germs out. The body's strong internal **framework**  
( الحركة تساعدنا المفاصل هذه . الساقين مثل ، المفاصل متصلة ، عظمة ٢٠٦ يتكون ( الهيكل العظمي  
(**skeleton**) is made of 206 bones, connected at the **joints**, such as in legs. These joints help us to move. The  
هناك ، الجلد و الهيكل العظمي بين . النخاع الشوكي يحمي و الأطراف و الرأس يدعم العمود الفقري  
**backbone** supports the head and **limbs** and protects the **spinal cord**. Between the skeleton and the skin, there are  
صغيرة شكل إشارات تحمل ، الجسم أجزاء كل الدماغ من تنتشر الاعصاب . عضلة ٥٠٠ حوالي  
about 500 muscles. Nerves spread from the brain to all parts of the body, carrying signals in the form of tiny  
الدماغ الرسائل تمرر الجلد و اللسان ، الاذنين الانف العينين هي و الأعضاء الحسية . نبضات كهربائية  
electrical **impulses**. The **sense organs** namely eyes, nose, ears, tongue and skin pass the messages to the brain  
يتحكم تلقائياً الدماغ . العضلات الى الدماغ من التعليمات تأخذ . الاعصاب عبر  
through nerves. They take the instructions from the brain to the muscles. The brain automatically controls  
وما إلى ذلك الهضم ضربات القلب التنفس  
breathing, heartbeat, **digestion**, etc.  
نحن عندما . بعمر ٢٥ الى ١٨ حوالي يصل النمو البدني ذروة . النمو ب يستمر الجسم  
The body **keeps on** growing. The **peak** of physical growth is reached at about 18 to 25 years of age. When we  
العظام و ، ترتخي العضلات غير لينة تصبح المفاصل ، مرونة اقل و متجدد يصبح الجلد ، بالعمر نكبر  
grow old, the skin becomes **wrinkled** and less **elastic**, the joints become inflexible, muscles **loose**, and bones  
انت . العضو الأكبر هو الذي جلدك لطيف كن : بأمان شيخوخة ل نصائح بعض اليك . ضعيفة تصبح  
become weak. Here are some **tips** for aging gracefully: be kind to your **skin** which is your largest organ. You

نوم كافي الحصول ،أيضا . منخفض ضغط دم الحفاظ ل الحد لأدنى ل تناولك الملح تحافظ أيضا يجب  
 should also keep your salt **intake** to a minimum to keep your **blood pressure** down. Also, getting enough sleep  
 السكتة الدماغية و امراض القلب خطر يقلل انه اثبت قد  
 has been proved to lower the risk of heart disease and stroke.

### Read the text and answer the following questions.

1- The human body considered a great machine because it -----

- a- performs several functions    b- doesn't perform any function    c- performs one function    d- none

2- ----- controls all the body organs.

- a-The brain    b- The heart    c- The head    d- The nervous system

3- Hormones and enzymes are produced in -----

- a-the glands    b- the nerve cells    c- the brain    d- the circulatory system

4- The body can be protected from harmful germs by -----

- a-the skin    b-the nerves    c- the spinal cords    d- the skeleton

5- The nerves in our body -----

- a-take the instructions from the brain to the muscles.    B- pass messages to the brain  
 C- carry signals in the form of tiny electrical impulses    d- all answers

6- When we become older -----

- a-the skin becomes wrinkled and less elastic    b- the joints become inflexible    c- bones become weak    d- all

### Match the words with their meanings.

The definitions	The words
1-To make less tight, to loosen    لجعل أقل ضيق، لتخفيف	Loose    يرخي
2-With small lines and folds    مع طيات وخطوط صغيرة	Wrinkled    مجعد
3-Capable of stretching    قادرة على التمدد	Elastic    مرن
4-Relating to the system in your body that produces hormones    المتعلقة بالنظام في جسمك الذي ينتج الهرمونات	Endocrine    الغدد الصم
5-Produced    ينتج	Secreted    يفرز
6-An arm or leg    ذراع أو ساق	Limbs    اطراف
7-Having the function of <b>getting rid of</b> waste material from the body.    لها وظيفة التخلص من النفايات من الجسم	Excretory    اطراح

### Choose the correct answer a,b,c or d.

1-To make less tight, to loosen.....

- a-wrinkled    b-Loose    c-elastic    d-excretory

2-With small lines and folds.....

- a-excretory    b-Secreted    c-wrinkled    d-Loose

3-Capable of stretching.....

- a-elastic    b-Loose    c-wrinkled    d-Secreted

4-Relating to the system in your body that produces hormones.....

- a-Secreted    b-endocrine    c-Loose    d-excretory

5- The word Produced means..

- a-elastic    b-Secreted    c-endocrine    d-excretory

6-An arm or leg.....

- a-Secreted    b-endocrine    c-excretory    d-Limbs

7-Having the function of **getting rid of** waste material from the body.....

- a-excretory    b-elastic    c-Secreted    d-endocrine

## Unit 8 - Workbook

## (Facts about Human Body)

كيف يعمل الجهاز المناعي? How does the Immune System Work?

## Key words

immune	مناعة	encountered	يواجه	fungi	الفطريات	trigger	تحفز - تشغل
vital	حيوي	chickenpox	مرض الجدري	neutralize	تحييد - تقتل	tasks	مهام
substances	مواد	pathogens	مسببات المرض	antigens	المستضدات	harmful	ضار
aggressive	عدائي	parasites	الطفيليات	receptors	المستقبلات	activated	تنشط

الخلوية و الجراثيم ، المواد الضارة من جسمك يحمي لأنه دورا حيويا جهاز المناعة The **immune** system has a **vital** role since it protects your body from harmful **substances**, germs and cell المناعي طالما . البروتينات و خلايا ، أعضاء مختلفة من يتألف . مريض تجعلك يمكن التي التغيرات changes that could make you ill. It is made up of various organs, cells and proteins. As long as your immune ضعيف لأنه \_ بشكل صحيح العمل عن توقف اذا لكن . وجوده تلحظ لن ، بسلاسة يعمل جهازك system is **running** smoothly, you don't notice that it's there. But if it stops working properly – because it's weak من قبل يواجهها لم جسمك الجراثيم . تمرض انت \_ الجراثيم العدوانية خصوصا يقاتل لا يستطع او or can't fight particularly **aggressive** germs – you get ill. Germs that your body has never **encountered** before are بهم للاتصال تتعرض المرة الأولى مريض تجعلك فقط سوف الجراثيم بعض . مريض تجعلك من المحتمل أيضا also likely to make you ill. Some germs will only make you ill the first time you come into contact with them. جدري الماء مثل امراض الطفولة تتضمن هذه

These include childhood diseases like **chickenpox**.

The task of the immune system مهمة الجهاز المناعي

الخارج من جسمنا تدخل التي الأشياء الضارة نقاتل ل طريقة ليس لدينا نحن ، الجهاز المناعي بدون Without an immune system, we would have no way to fight **harmful** things that enter our body from the outside جسمنا داخل تحدث التي تغيرات ضارة او or harmful changes that occur inside our body.

هي جهاز المناعي الجسم المهمة الرئيسية The main **tasks** of the body's immune system are:

من ازالته و ، الفطريات أو الطفيليات الفايروسات ، البكتيريا مثل (مسببات المرض) الجراثيم المسبب المرض محاربة ل • to fight disease-causing germs (**pathogens**) like bacteria, viruses, **parasites** or **fungi**, and to remove them from الجسم the body.

البيئة من المواد الضارة تبطل مفعول و التعرف • to recognize and **neutralize** harmful substances from the environment.

الخلايا السرطانية مثل ، الجسم في التغيرات المسببة للأمراض محاربة • to fight **disease-causing changes** in the body, such as cancer cells.

كيف يتم تنشيط جهاز المناعة? How is the immune system activated?

خاصة به انها على يميزها لا الجسم التي الأشياء المختلفة من الكثير تنشيط يمكن جهاز المناعة The immune system can be activated by a lot of different things that the body doesn't recognize as its own.

الفيروسات و البكتيريا اسطح على البروتينات تتضمن المستضدات عن امثلة ، مولدات المضادات تدعى هذه These are called **antigens**. Examples of antigens include the proteins on the surfaces of bacteria, and viruses.

سلسلة كاملة ، (خلايا الجهاز المناعي) الخلايا المناعية مستقبلات خاصة ترتبط المستضدات هذه عندما When these antigens attach to special **receptors** on the immune cells (immune system cells), a whole series of ل الجرثومة المسببة المرض ل يتعرض الجسم عندما . الجسم في تحفيز يتم العمليات processes are **triggered** in the body. Once the body has come into contact with a **disease-causing germ** for the

مع يتعرض اذا ثم . تقاتله كيف و الجرثومة حول معلومات يسجل عادة انه ، مرة اول First time, it usually stores information about the germ and how to fight it. Then, if it comes into contact with the اسرع محاربتها تبدأ يمكن و مباشرة الجرثومة تتعرف ، مرة أخرى الجرثومة germ again, it recognizes the germ **straight away** and can start fighting it faster.

**Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d.**

**1. The immune system plays a vital role because it ----- our body from harmful substances.**

- a-Fights                      b- attacks                      c- protects                      d- decomposes

**2. The immune system consists of -----**

- A- only various organs                      b- cells and proteins                      c- the nerves and cells                      d- various organs, cells and proteins

**3. If the immune system is unable to work -----**

- A- you get better                      b- you get healthier                      c- you get ill                      d- nothing happens

**4. When the body has been exposed to the germs for the first time -----**

- A- it doesn't care about it                      b- it neglects it                      c- it stores information about the germs                      d- it ignores it

**5. The body fights germs more quickly -----**

- A- if it comes into contact with the germs for the first time,  
B- if it comes into contact with the germs for the second time  
C- if it doesn't come into contact with the germs again  
D- both b and c

**Match the words with their definitions.**

Encounter يواجه	To meet or experience something unpleasant
Aggressive عدائي	Behaving in an angry threatening way
Receptors المستقبلات	Nerve endings which receive information about changes in light, heat and causes the body to React in particular ways
Trigger يحفز	to make something happen very quickly
Parasites الطفيليات	Organisms that live on or in another organism of a different species
Antigens المستضدات	A substance that makes the body produce antibodies
Fungi الفطريات	A group of organisms that grow in a wound

**Choose the correct answer a, b, c, or d.**

**1-To meet or experience something unpleasant.....**

- a-Encounter                      b- Aggressive                      c-Receptors                      d-Trigger

**2-Behaving in an angry threatening way.....**

- a-Encounter                      b-Aggressive                      c-Receptors                      d-Trigger

**3-Nerve endings which receive information about changes in light, heat and causes the body to react in particular ways.....**

- a-Encounter                      b-Aggressive                      c-Receptors                      d-Trigger

**4-To make something happen very quickly.....**

- a-Trigger                      b-Parasites                      c-Antigens                      d-Fungi

**5-Organisms that live on or in another organism of a different species.....**

- a-Trigger                      b-Parasites                      c-Antigens                      d-Fungi

**6-A substance that makes the body produce antibodies.....**

- a-Trigger                      b-Parasites                      c-Antigens                      d-Fungi

**7-A group of organisms that grow in a wound.....**

- a-Trigger                      b-Parasites                      c- Antigens                      d-Fungi



**Progress Test 2( p. 71)****The Inspiration of Civil Rights' Movements**

الهام حركة الحقوق المدنية

**Key words**

witness	يشهد	independence	استقلال	nonviolence	اللاعنف
racial	عنصرية	arrests	اعتقالات	protest	احتجاج - اعتراض
discrimination	تمييز	eventual	اخيرا	preaching	نشر
disobedience	عصيان	withdrawal	انسحاب	tolerance	تسامح
campaign	حملة	commitment	التزام	greed	الجشع

Gandhi was born in India in 1869. At that time, India was a part of the British **Empire** and at the age of 18, he travelled to London to study law. At the age of 24, Gandhi went to South Africa where he **witnessed** the **racial discrimination**. The biggest **turning point** in young Gandhi's life was on June 7, 1893, when he was **thrown off** a train station by a white man when he refused to move to a back seat. That would prove to be Gandhi's first, but certainly not last, act of civil **disobedience**. By 1906, Gandhi had organized his first civil disobedience **campaign** in South Africa. He would spend the next 9 years fighting for Indian rights in the country before returning home to fight for Indian **independence**. Over the years Gandhi would become a **leading figure** in the independence movement. After years of struggle and many **arrests**, Gandhi's "Quit India" movement in 1942 **paved the way** for Britain's **eventual withdrawal** from the country. Today, Gandhi is remembered for his **commitment** to **nonviolence**, peaceful **protest** and simple living. He inspired millions of people to action, **preaching** a message of love, **tolerance** and avoiding **greed**.

**Choose the correct answer a, b, c :****1. Where did Gandhi study law?**

- a- India                      b- British Empire                      c- South Africa

**2. Why was he thrown off the train station? Because .....**

- a- he refused to move to a back.  
b- he gave his seat to a white man.  
c- he took the seat of a white man.

**3. How did Gandhi help make the world a better place?**

- a- Through his commitment to nonviolence, peaceful protest and simple living.  
b- Through preaching a message of love, tolerance and avoiding greed.  
c- both a and b .

**4- at the age of .....he travelled to London to study law.**

- a- eighteen                      b- twenty four                      c- eighty

**5- Gandhi had organized his first civil disobedience campaign in.....**

- a- Britain                      b- South Africa                      c- India

## Vocabulary

### Body Idioms

Idiom	Meaning	Key words
A pain in the neck	annoying شيء مزعج لحد كبير	Essays مقالات - outbursts انفجر
Speak her mind	تعبّر عما يدور في ذهنها	Polite مهذب Strong قوي
Costs you an arm and a leg	يكلف كثيرا	Food طعام – brand صنف
Jump out of his skin	shocked يفاجئ / ينصدم	Doorbell جرس باب Triplets توأم ثلاثي
Follow your heart	افعل ما تحب	Attracts يجذب – advice نصيحة Think carefully بحرص

1-Writing long essays on uninteresting topics is .....

a- a pain in the neck	b-a follow of your heart	c- speak your mind	d- a Jump out of his skin
-----------------------	--------------------------	--------------------	---------------------------

2-She has very strong opinions and she's not afraid to .....

a- cost you an arm and a leg	b-follow of your heart	c-speak her mind	d- jump out of his skin
------------------------------	------------------------	------------------	-------------------------

3-You must visit that restaurant; the food is really good but it .....

a-costs you an arm and a leg	b-follows your heart	c- speaks your mind	d- Jumps out of your skin
------------------------------	----------------------	---------------------	---------------------------

4-The doorbell made him .....

a- cost you an arm and a leg	b-follow of your heart	c-speak her mind	d- jump out of his skin
------------------------------	------------------------	------------------	-------------------------

5-You might make less money from that job, but if it really attracts you, you should .....

a- cost you an arm and a leg	b-follow of your heart	c-speak your mind	d- jump out of his skin
------------------------------	------------------------	-------------------	-------------------------

6. His sudden outbursts have made him a real.....and a socially unwanted.

a- pain in the neck	b-follow of your heart	c-speak her mind	d- jump out of his skin
---------------------	------------------------	------------------	-------------------------

7. Buying a brand new car is going to .....maybe we should ride bikes.

a- cost us an arm and a leg	b-follow of our heart	c-speak our mind	d- jump out of our skin
-----------------------------	-----------------------	------------------	-------------------------

8. My sister is very polite. She does not .....

a- cost her an arm and a leg	b-follow of her heart	c-speak her mind	d- jump out of her skin
------------------------------	-----------------------	------------------	-------------------------

9. The best advice is to..... but keep your eyes open.

a- cost you an arm and a leg	b-follow of your heart	c-speak your mind	d- jump out of your skin
------------------------------	------------------------	-------------------	--------------------------

10. Our friend almost .....when she learned her son and his wife were having Triplets.

a- cost her an arm and a leg	b-follow of her heart	c-speak her mind	d- jump out of her skin
------------------------------	-----------------------	------------------	-------------------------

11-It was very difficult to tell you whether you have to travel or not. Think carefully and then.....

a- cost you an arm and a leg	b-follow of your heart	c-speak your mind	d- jump out of your skin
------------------------------	------------------------	-------------------	--------------------------

13-To jump out of your skin means that you are.....

a- relaxed	b- shocked	c-excited	d-pleased
------------	------------	-----------	-----------

14-When doing something ..... this means that it is a pain in the neck.

a- easy	b- annoying	d-exciting	d-simple
---------	-------------	------------	----------

## Pronunciation

### تشديد المقطع Syllable Stress

Syllable stress is often determined by the **prefixes** and **suffixes** that have been added to the **basic form** of the word. In words with prefixes such as **a, un, be, in, pro, ex, ob, dis**, etc., the stress is almost always on the second or third syllable, i.e. **prefixes are not stressed in English words**. Similarly, **suffixes** such as **-ness, -able, -ous**, etc. are not stressed.

### Underline the stressed syllable.

1- loudness	ambitious	dangerous
2- sociable	reliable	comfortable
3- irresponsible	sensible	impossible
4- competitive	talkative	aggressive
5- unfriendly	insecure	
6- unbelievable	illegal	
7- improbable	accountable	respectable
8- predictable	suggestible	
9- superlative	distinctive	interactive
10- unsafe	misbehave	reuse
11- incorrect	independent	insufficient

## Everyday English

### طلب المساعدة Asking for Help

I need your help.....	أحتاج مساعدتك
Could you.....	يمكن أن
Do you think you could possibly.....	هل تعتقد أنه من الممكن

#### 1- You are in a launderette. The instructions on the washing machine are not clear.( Ask for help)

- a- could you explain to me the instructions on the washing machine
- b- That's very kind of you
- c- that isn't an excuse
- d- I don't deserve any of the credit

#### 2- You have a long ladder to get up on the roof. Ask a friend to help you put it up and hold it while you climb up

- a- I need your help to pass my exam
- b- I think you deserve this honor
- c- Could you hold the ladder for me
- d- That isn't an excuse

#### 3- You are having a graduation party and you don't know what to do .( Ask for help)

- a- would you help me prepare what to do about the graduation party
- b- You are exaggerating
- c- Congratulations!
- d- I am sorry about what happened

**Grammar****WISH( if only)**

Wish + v2	للتعبير عن الندم في الوقت الحاضر = I wish I <b>went</b> to the party.
Wish + ould	للتعبير عن الانتقاد او الانزعاج لتغير شيء ما في المستقبل = I wish you wouldn't always use my phone.
Wish + could	للتعبير عن عدم الاستطاعة على القيام بعمل ما في الماضي = I wish I could speak English.
Wish + had + V3	للتعبير عن الندم او حالة مستحيلة في الماضي = I wish I had revised my lessons for the exam.
Wish + I – he – she – it = were ( was )	
( positive ) = wish + ( negative)	
( negative )= wish + ( positive )	

Is/am/are	Weren't
Isn't /am not/aren't	Were
Don't /doesn't/will not /never	Wuld + v1
isn't telling	Would tell حالة نقد وانزعاج
limit	Would limit
Didn't + v1	Had + v3
Can't	Could + v1
V1	Didn't + v1
V2	Hadn't + v3
Looked everywhere for	Hadn't lost
could only watch	Had been able to play

1. The sun **isn't** shining right now. I wish the sun..... shining that time.

a-were	b-weren't	c-has been	d-will be
--------	-----------	------------	-----------

2. I **am** very tired today. I wish I.....tired that day.

a-were	b-weren't	c- am	d-am not
--------	-----------	-------	----------

3. Our flat **is** rather small. I wish our flat..... small.

a-were	b-weren't	c- isn't	d- aren't
--------	-----------	----------	-----------

4. It's a fantastic novel! I have almost finished it. I wish it ..... longer.

a. had been	b. were, was	c. would be	d-will be
-------------	--------------	-------------	-----------

5. Our classroom **doesn't** have colored walls. I wish Our classroom.....colored walls.

a-would have	b-will have	c-has	d-have
--------------	-------------	-------	--------

6. I **don't** know how to dance. I wish I..... how to dance.

a-have known	b-know	c- would know	d- knew
--------------	--------	---------------	---------

7. To someone who **never** answers your emails. I wish he.....my emails.

a- answers	b- have answered	c- will answer	d- would answer
------------	------------------	----------------	-----------------

8. To someone who **isn't telling** you the truth. I wish you..... me the truth.

a-would tell	b-tell	c-told	d- have told
--------------	--------	--------	--------------

9. I have a strong desire that our head teacher **limits** absence in our school. I wish our head teacher....absence in our school.

a- limited	b-has limited	c-limit	d-would limit
------------	---------------	---------	---------------

10. I **didn't go** shopping last week. I wish I.....shopping last week.

a-go	b-am going	c-have gone	d-had gone
------	------------	-------------	------------

11. to someone who **didn't do** the laundry for you. I wish he.....the laundry for me.

a-had done	b-does	c-did	d-will do
------------	--------	-------	-----------

12- I **didn't take** your advice. I wish I.....your advice.

a-take	b-had taken	c-am taking	d-took
--------	-------------	-------------	--------

13. I **can't** watch the match tonight. I wish I.....the match that night.

a-could watch	b-can watch	c- watch	d-watched
---------------	-------------	----------	-----------

14. I **can't** go with you tomorrow. I wish I..... with you the next day.

a- go	b-can go	c-could go	d-have gone
-------	----------	------------	-------------

15. To someone who **can't** help you. I wish he.....me

a-could help	b-can help	c-helped	d-helps
--------------	------------	----------	---------

16. To someone who **makes** fun of people. I wish you .....fun of people.

a- make	b-made	c-don't make	d-wouldn't make
---------	--------	--------------	-----------------

17. To someone who **blows** cigarette smoke in your face. I wish he .....cigarette in my face.

a-couldn't blow	b- doesn't blow	c-wouldn't blow	d-haven't blown
-----------------	-----------------	-----------------	-----------------

18. I **spent** all my money. I wish.....all my money.

a-haven't spent	b-don't spend	c-hadn't spent	d-will not spent
-----------------	---------------	----------------	------------------

19. I **missed** the flight. I wish I ..... the flight.

a-haven't missed	b-don't miss	c-missed	d-hadn't missed
------------------	--------------	----------	-----------------

20. Rana **left** the meeting early .I wish She ..... the meeting early.

a-haven't left	b-doesn't leave	c-hadn't left	d-will not leave
----------------	-----------------	---------------	------------------

21. Lama **refused** to sign the contract. I wish she ..... the contract.

a-hasn't refused	b-doesn't refuse	c-hadn't refused	d-will not refuse
------------------	------------------	------------------	-------------------

22. I **looked** everywhere for my key. I wish I ..... my key.

a-find	b- Haven't lost	c-hadn't lost	d-didn't lose
--------	-----------------	---------------	---------------

23-I **said** a stupid thing. I wish I .....stupid thing.

a-haven't said	b-hadn't said	c-wouldn't say	d-said
----------------	---------------	----------------	--------

24. I **regret that** I **started** smoking. I wish I ..... smoking.

a-hadn't started	b-haven't started	c-don't start	d-will not start
------------------	-------------------	---------------	------------------

25. The injured player **could only watch** the match. He wishes if he.....the match .

a-can play	b- play	c- played	d- had been able to play
------------	---------	-----------	--------------------------

26- He couldn't speak English well. He wishes ..... English well.

a-had been able to speak	b-could speak	c-spoke	d-can speak
--------------------------	---------------	---------	-------------

**Writing**

-Many people look for medical advice on the internet before they visit their doctor.

-Do you think this is a good idea? Why? Why not?

**Read the text then choose the correct answer a, b, c or d.**

1-..... use Google for their medical advice 2-..... asking their doctors. I think it is not a good idea to search the internet about any kind of medical advice 3- ..... many websites provided inaccurate information. 4-..... a major problem, and health care providers need to be 5-..... the extent to which patients turn to the Internet for information about 6- ..... care and then act on that advice, regardless of the reliability of the source. 7- ....., that not all the internet is bad, it's okay to use Google for health questions if you use a credible source and if it prompts you 8- ..... your doctor to get the right medication and get your health back.

1-

a- many people	b- Many people	c- Much people	d- much people
----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------

2-

a- instead of	b- instead for	c- instead from	d- instead in
---------------	----------------	-----------------	---------------

3-

a-in order to	b- because	c-so that	d-although
---------------	------------	-----------	------------

4-

a- This is	b- This are	c-These is	d-These are
------------	-------------	------------	-------------

5-

a- aware in	b- aware at	c- aware of	d- aware for
-------------	-------------	-------------	--------------

6-

a- their	b-them	c-theirs	d-they
----------	--------	----------	--------

7-

a- On my opinion	b- At my opinion	c- In my opinion	d- To my opinion
------------------	------------------	------------------	------------------

8-

a- to visit	b- to visits	c- to visited	d- to visiting
-------------	--------------	---------------	----------------

## Unit 9 - Student's book

## المواطنة Citizenship

## Key words

Citizenship	مواطنة	Penalties	عقوبات	Vital	حيوي . فعال
Vested	مكتسب. مرتبط	Generations	اجيال	Various	متنوع
Concept	مفهوم	Nationality	جنسية	Guidelines	قواعد ارشادية
Crystallized	تبلورت	Unilaterally	بشكل منفرد	Instruct	يعلم
Static	ثابت . جامد	Abandon	يهجر	Defined	يُعرف
Considerably	بشكل كبير	Pride	يفتخر	Values	قيم
Taxes	ضرائب	Civilizations	حضارات	Related	ذات صلة
Background	اصل	Enrich	يعزز . يغني	Involves	يتضمن

تعرف يمكن أيضا لكن ، المواطن واجبات و حقوق ب الارتباط حالة فقط ليس المواطنة  
**Citizenship** is not only the state of being **vested** with the rights and duties of a citizen, but it can also be defined as the character of an individual who is viewed as a member of a **particular** society. The **concept** of citizenship and the **middle ages** first arose in towns and city-states of ancient Greece, **disappeared** in Europe during the Middle Ages and **crystallized** in the 18th **century**. The concept of citizenship has never been fixed or static, but **constantly** changes within each society. While citizenship has **varied** considerably throughout history, and within societies over time, there are some **common** related elements. Citizenship **refers** to many aspects of society such as family, military service, individual's freedom, ideas of right and wrong, paying taxes and **patterns** for how a person should **behave** in society. Although Syrian citizenship provides many rights, it also involves many **responsibilities**. The Syrian government protects the rights of each individual **regardless** of their background or culture. **In spite of** the fact that all Syrian citizens enjoy freedom, protection and legal rights, they also have duties and responsibilities that are **voluntary** as well as **obligatory**. Every Syrian citizen must **obey state laws**, and pay the **penalties** when a law is broken. All citizens must pay **taxes** in one form or another. It is the responsibility of citizens to pass along the importance of good citizenship to future **generations** by teaching their children how to obey the law. The **nationality** law does not give Syrians the right to **unilaterally abandon** their Syrian nationality. Syrians have the right to pride themselves on being good citizens in a nation of ancient civilizations that helped to build and **enrich** human culture. They have had a **vital** role in developing human **civilization**. From the earliest years, laws **representing** various **points of view** have been passed and **guidelines** have been developed through generations to **instruct** citizens on Syrian history, values, rights, and responsibilities.

**Read the text and answer the following questions.****1-The concept of citizenship first appeared in -----**

- A- Syria                      b- Britain                      c- ancient Greece                      d- All Europe

**2- Citizenship refers to many aspects of society such as -----**

- A- family and military service                      b- individuals freedom and ideas of right and wrong  
C- paying taxes                      d- all answers

**3- People pay penalties when they ----- the state laws.**

- A- obey                      b- act upon                      c- follow                      d- break

**4- It is necessary to pass the concept of Citizenship to the coming generation to ----- citizens on Syrian history, values and responsibilities**

- A- instruct                      b- teach                      c- educate                      d- all answers

**Match the words with their meanings.**

The definitions	The words
1- <b>Done willingly</b> , not because you are forced. طوعاً ، ليس لأنك مجبر	Voluntary طوعي
2- An <b>idea</b> that is connected with something. فكرة مرتبطة بشيء ما	Concept مفهوم
3- <b>leave</b> something forever. اترك شيئاً إلى الأبد	Abandon تخلى
4- The legal right of belonging to a <b>particular</b> country. الحق القانوني في الانتماء إلى بلد معين	Citizenship المواطنة
5- <b>Done by only one member</b> without the agreement of others. يقوم به عضو واحد فقط دون موافقة الآخرين	Unilaterally من جانب واحد
6- Given the <b>official right</b> to do or own something. إعطاء الحق الرسمي في فعل شيء ما أو امتلاكه	Vested مكتسبة

**Read the following sentences and put (T) for true sentences and (F) for false ones.**

- The concept of citizenship is **the same** in all societies.
- In Syria, the rights of each individual are preserved **due to** background or culture.
- Throughout history, Syrians have played a **minor** role in building human civilization.
- It is **obligatory** for citizens to obey the laws of their society.

**Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d.**

- Done willingly**, not because you are forced.  
a-Voluntary                      b-Concept                      c-Abandon                      d-Citizenship
- An **idea** that is connected with something.  
a-Voluntary                      b- Concept                      c-Abandon                      d-Citizenship
- Leave** something forever.  
a-Voluntary                      b-Concept                      c-Abandon                      d-Citizenship
- The **legal right** of belonging to a particular country.  
a-Voluntary                      b-Concept                      c-Abandon                      d-Citizenship
- Done by only one member** without the agreement of others.  
a-Abandon                      b-Citizenship                      c-Unilaterally                      d-Vested
- Given the official right to do or own something.  
a-Abandon                      b-Citizenship                      c-Unilaterally                      d-Vested



## Unit 9 - Workbook

Citizenship

## Key words

acquisition	اكتساب	predominantly	في الغالب	obstacles	عقبات
transmission	نقل	paternity	الأبوة	estate	عقارات
loss	فقدان	irrelevant	غير مرتبط	resided	عاش
status	حالة	grant	تمنح	requirements	متطلبات
naturalization	التجنيس	confer	تتقل - تمنح	eased	سهل
enacted	صدر	foreign	اجنبي	fluently	بطلاقة
Legislative Decree	مرسوم تشريعي	claim	يطالب - يدعي	automatically	بشكل الي
determined	محددة	ramifications	تداعيات	restrictive	مقيد

Syrian Nationality Law

السورية الجنسية السورية فقدان و نقل واكتساب يدير الذي القانون هو قانون الجنسية Nationality Law is the law governing the **acquisition, transmission and loss** of Syrian citizenship. Syrian أو بالميلاد عليها الحصول يمكن و الجمهورية العربية السورية في المواطن حالة هي المواطنة citizenship is the **status** of being a citizen of the Syrian Arab Republic and it can be obtained by birth or ٢٧٦ رقم بالمرسوم التشريعي عام ١٩٦٩ صدر قانون الجنسية السورية التجنس **naturalization**. The Syrian Nationality Law was **enacted** in 1969, by **Legislative Decree** 276.

Nationality at birth

و غير ذي صلة الولادة محل (الأب). الأبوة ب في الغالب تحدد الجنسية السورية السورية The Syrian nationality is **determined predominantly** by **paternity** (father). The place of birth is **irrelevant**, and لا أم سورية ولادة الجنسية السوري في حقًا تلقائيًا تمنح لا سوريا في الولادة being born in Syria does not **grant** an automatic right to Syrian nationality. Birth to a Syrian mother does not فسيكون لأبنائها زوج أجنبي من تزوجت المرأة السورية إذا الجنسية تمنح بشكل تلقائي **automatically confer** nationality. If a Syrian woman marries a **foreign** husband, their children will have the عاشوا ولدوا لو حتى بالجنسية السورية المطالبة ولا يحق لهم جنسية الزوج الأجنبي foreign husband's nationality and have no claim to Syrian nationality, even if they were born and raised in على عدم قدرتهم بينها من المعوقات من جملة يواجهون الأشخاص هؤلاء أن في وتتمثل التداعيات القانونية في سوري Syria. The legal **ramifications** are that these persons face a number of **obstacles**, one of which is their inability to سوريا في العقارات امتلاك للأجانب تقييدًا الأكثر و الأصعب من أنه كما القطاع العام في العمل work in the public sector. It is also harder and more **restrictive** for foreigners to own real **estate** in Syria.

Naturalization التجنيس

في أقاموا الذين لغير المواطنين التجنس هي الجنسية السورية للحصول طريقة الأخرى The other way to acquire Syrian nationality is through **naturalization**. Non-nationals who have resided in the الجنسية التقدم يمكن المتطلبات أخرى من عددًا استوفوا و سنوات ٥ من أكثر ل البلد country for over 5 years and **fulfilled** a number of other **requirements** can apply for **naturalization**. The التحدث على القدرة شرط مثل دولة عربية أخرى من الأفراد ل تسهل المتطلبات requirements are **eased** for individuals from another Arab country, such as the **requirement** to be able to speak هذا أساس على تتجنس ويمكن لرجل سوري تتزوج من للمرأة الأجنبية بطلاقة اللغة العربية وقراءة and read Arabic **fluently**. A foreign woman who marries a Syrian man can naturalize on the basis of that زوجة سورية من الزواج أساس على الجنسية السورية على الحصول لا يمكن للزوج الأجنبي ولكن الزواج marriage, but a foreign husband cannot acquire Syrian citizenship on the basis of marriage to a Syrian wife.

**Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d..**

**1- Nationality law is the law governing the.....transmission and loss of Syrian citizenship**

- A- refusing                      b- acquisition                      c- rejecting                      d- dismissing

**2- The Syrian nationality can be obtained by.....**

- A- birth or naturalization                      b- paying money                      c- being married to a Syrian woman                      d- none

**3- The Syrian nationality is determined by.....**

- A- motherhood                      b- brotherhood                      c- childhood                      d- paternity

**4- A person who is born in Syria to a Syrian woman and a foreign husband.....**

- A- can work in public sector  
b- can own a real estate  
c- can neither work in public sector nor own real estate  
d- can not only work in public sector but own real estate

**5- The main idea of the text is.....**

- A- Naturalization                      b- How to be a good citizen                      c- Syrian nationality law                      d- Family law

**Match the words to their definitions.**

The definitions	The words
1. Additional results of something you do. نتائج إضافية لشيء تفعله	Ramifications التداعيات
2. Something that stops people doing what they want to do, limiting. شيء يمنع الناس من فعل ما يريدون القيام به ، ويحد	Restrictive تقيد
3. The process by which you gain something. العملية التي تحصل من خلالها على شيء ما	Acquisition اكتساب
4. To state that something is legally yours. لتقول إن شيئاً ما يخصك من الناحية القانونية	Enacted صادق على
5. To officially state that a law, decision or agreement is no longer effective. أن تنص رسمياً على أن القانون أو القرار أو الاتفاق لن يكون سارياً لفترة أطول	Revoke سحب او إبطال
6.To make a proposal into a law. لجعل الاقتراح قانون	Claim ادّعاء

**Read the text again and decide whether these statements are true or false.**

- Individuals from another Arab country, who aren't able to speak and read Arabic fluently cannot apply for Syrian naturalization.
- Being born in Syria grants an automatic right to Syrian nationality.
- Syrian citizenship is obtained by birth or naturalization.
- A foreign woman married to a Syrian man can't get Syrian nationality.

**Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d.**

- Additional results of something you do.**  
a-Ramifications                      b-Restrictive                      c-Acquisition                      d-Enacted
- Something that stops people doing what they want to do, limiting.**  
a-Ramifications                      b-Restrictive                      c-Acquisition                      d-Enacted
- The process by which you gain something.**  
a-Ramifications                      b-Restrictive                      c-Acquisition                      d-Enacted
- To state that something is legally yours.**  
a-Ramifications                      b-Restrictive                      c-Acquisition                      d-Enacted
- To officially state that a law, decision or agreement is no longer effective.**  
a-Acquisition                      b-Enacted                      c-Revoke                      d-Claim
- To make a proposal into a law.**  
a-Acquisition                      b-Enacted                      c-Revoke                      d-Claim

**Pronunciation****2-Homographs التجانس**

**Homographs** are words that are spelled the same but have completely different meanings,

الكلمة	المعنى الانجليزي	الكلمة	المعنى الانجليزي
<b>bow1</b> قوس	a weapon used for shooting arrows سلاح لإطلاق السهام	<b>bow2</b> ينحني	the polite gesture of bending at the waist إيماء مؤدب بالانحناء
<b>close1</b> قريب	being nearby بالقرب	<b>close2</b> يغلق	to make shut يغلق
<b>lead1</b> مقدمة	starting in front البدء بـ	<b>lead2</b> رصاص	a type of metal
<b>wind1</b> رياح	the moving of air	<b>wind2</b> يحفر	to move or have a curving course
<b>object1</b> يعترض	to disagree يخالف	<b>object2</b> مادة	an item
<b>present1</b> يقدم	to offer or give يعطي – يقدم	<b>present2</b> هدية	a gift
<b>wound1</b> يربط	twisted or wrapped around يلف	<b>wound2</b> جرح	an injury in the skin
<b>live1</b> حي	not dead ليس ميتا	<b>live2</b> يعيش	to survive يحيا
<b>tears1</b> دموع	drops of liquid come out of eyes	<b>tears2</b> يمزق	to damage يخرّب

**The underlined word means :**

1. After shooting the bull with **his bow**, the Spanish archer made a grand bow to the audience.

- a. the polite gesture of bending at the waist      b. a weapon used for shooting arrows  
c- a gift      c-stay a live

2. As she went to the store **close** to her house, the woman was careful to close and lock the front door.

- a. to shut      b. being nearby      c-to cut      d-to survive

3. The city took the lead in getting **lead** out of the municipal waste.

- a. a type of metal      b. starting in front      c-to disagree      d-to jump

4. The **wind** blew softly as we watched the river wind its way through the valley.

- a. to move or have a curving course      b. the moving of air      c-to walk      d-to shine

5. I object to being given this **object**!

- a. an item      b. to disagree      c-a weapon      d-to run

6. It is the perfect time to **present** the present to your mother.

- a. to offer or give      b. a gift      c-to cry      d-to damage

7. She has tears in her eyes whenever she **tears** old photos.

- a. to damage      b. drops of liquid come out of eyes      c-injury      d-type of food

8. The bandage was **wound** around the wound.

- a. an injury in the skin      b. twisted or wrapped around      c-injury      d-type of food

9. How long will the live fish **live** without food?

- a. to survive      b. not dead      c-to die      d-to watch

## Grammar

### Paired Conjunctions حروف العطف المترابطة

Both اسم and اسم كلاهما ..... و	not only اسم but also اسم ليس فقط ..... لكن ايضا	Either اسم or اسم اما ..... او	Neither اسم nor اسم لا ..... ولا
------------------------------------	---	-----------------------------------	-------------------------------------

1. **Both** the teacher **and** the student .....here. ( is / are )
2. **Neither** the teacher **nor** the student ..... here. (is / are )
3. **Not only** the teacher **but also** the student ..... here. (is / are )
4. **Not only** my brother **but also** my sister ..... a doctorate in science. ( have / has)
5. **Either** the students or the teacher ..... planning to come. (is / are )
6. **Either** the teacher or the students ..... planned to come. (have / has.)
7. **Either** my brother or my sister ..... going to tutor me in science. (is / are )
8. **Neither** my brother **nor** my sisters ..... teachers. (is / are )

<p>1-<b>Neither</b> I ..... you needed to visit the Cathedral. a-or b- nor c-but d-and</p> <p>2-<b>Either</b> a piece of stone..... a hammer might help us with this kind of work. a-or b- nor c-but d-and</p> <p>3-You shouldn't have called..... the police <b>nor</b> the neighbors. a- neither b- only c- either d-but</p> <p>4- Breaking the silence was <b>not</b> the <b>only</b> good thing she did ..... it was also very useful. a-or b- nor c-but d-and</p> <p>5. <b>Neither</b> Rayan ..... Nadeem knows where Hani is. a-or b- nor c-but d-and</p> <p>6-You can ..... take Sally <b>or</b> any other person with you. a- neither b- only c- either d-but</p> <p>7-<b>Neither</b> Tom ..... Paul lies to their friends. a-or b- nor c-but d-and</p> <p>8. <b>Both</b> Fred..... Linda like helping their friends. a-or b- nor c-but d-and</p> <p>9. <b>Either</b> Harry ..... Helen used to help Ann. a-or b- nor c-but d-and</p> <p>10. We should learn to accept ..... our weaknesses <b>but also</b> our strengths. a- neither b- not only c- either d-but</p> <p>11. He..... listens to <b>nor</b> advises his friends when they have a problem. a- neither b- not only c- either d-but</p> <p>12. I've betrayed <b>not only</b> your trust..... your love for me. a-or b- nor c-but also d-and</p> <p>13. He felt <b>both</b> disappointed .....misunderstood. a-or b- nor c-but d-and</p>	<p>14. <b>Neither</b> Brian ..... Tom <b>is</b> very considerate. a-or b- nor c-but d-and</p> <p>15. A true friend is someone who is <b>both</b> caring ..... loving. a-or b- nor c-but d-and</p> <p>16. Rachel should <b>either</b> apologies ..... leave. a-or b- nor c-but d-and</p> <p>17. <b>Neither</b> Richard ..... John kept her secret. a-or b- nor c-but d-and</p> <p>18. She is ..... at the office <b>or</b> at the airport. a- neither b- only c- either d-but</p> <p>19. The film was ..... funny, <b>but also</b> exciting. a- neither b- not only c- either d-but</p> <p>20. <b>Neither</b> the English team..... the Scottish team played well. a-or b- nor c-but d-and</p> <p>21. July bought ..... a dress <b>and</b> a jumper. a- neither b- both c- either d-but</p> <p>22. <b>Both</b> Hind ..... Hassan enjoy swimming in the early morning. a-or b- nor c-but d-and</p> <p>23. ....Sara <b>nor</b> Waleed <b>is</b> in class today. a- Neither b- Both c- Either d-But</p> <p>24. We can ..... make dinner for our guests <b>or</b> take them to a restaurant. a- neither b- both c- either d-but</p> <p>25. <b>Both</b> the panda ..... the koala <b>face</b> extinction. a-or b- nor c-but d-and</p> <p>26. <b>Neither</b> this website..... that one has the topic I need. a-or b- nor c-but d-and</p> <p>27-Neither Sua'ad nor Waleed ..... in the class today. a-is b-are c-were d-have</p>
---	---

## Everyday English

## Accepting and Declining Offers

Offering help عرض مساعدة	Accepting offers وافق على العرض	Declining offers رفض العرض
Can I? / Shall I ...? هل ممكن Would you like ...? هل ترغب ب Do you want me to...? هل تريد مني I'd be glad to help... يسرني مساعدتك...	Yes, please. I'd love to. نعم رجاء ارجب ب If you wouldn't mind. اذا لا تمنع Thank you. That would be great. شكرا سيكون رائع	It's OK. I can do it myself. سأقوم بذلك بنفسى Don't worry. I'll do it. لا تقلق سأقوم به No, thank you. لا شكرا Not just at the moment, thank you

**Waiter:** Would you like some more tea?

**John:** Oh, thank you very much. I'd love some.

**Waiter:** Would you like it with milk or lemon?

**John:** Milk, please. Not too much.

**Waiter:** Sugar?

**John:** No thank you. No sugar. I'm trying to lose weight.

**Waiter:** Would you care for a ginger biscuit?

**John:** Not just at the moment, thank you, but I'd like another piece of Angel cake, if I may.

**Waiter:** Certainly. Please help yourself.

**John:** That's kind of you.

**Waiter:** Not at all.

**1- The person opposite you in the train has been trying to read your newspaper. What do you say**

- a- I am sorry about what happened
- b- Yes, please. I'd love to.
- c- You are exaggerating
- d- would you like to read it?

**2- The person on your right is looking hungrily at the vegetable dish on your left. What do you say?**

- a- I am sorry about what happened
- b- Yes, please. I'd love to.
- c- You are exaggerating
- d- Shall I pass on the dish to you?

**3- Your bag is full of crisps, chocolate and fruit. Offer them to others.**

- a- I am sorry about what happened
- b- Yes, please. I'd love to.
- c- You are exaggerating
- d- Would you like to have some ?

**4. Your friend's family is going on holiday next week. Your friend has invited you to join them. (Accept the offer)**

- a- Yes, please. I'd love to.
- b- Thank you. That would be great
- c- I am sorry about what happened
- d- no, I can't

**1. We need to see Mr. Jackson and his team. Shall I arrange for an early meeting next week?**

- d. Can you make it the week after? I need to write the report first.

**2. I'm going to be late for the meeting, can you tell Rose for me?**

- c. Sure. I don't think it will start on time anyway.

**3. I have a lot of things to do today, so could you do some photocopying for me?**

- a. Sorry, I'm afraid I can't at the moment, as the machine is broken. We're waiting for someone to come and fix it.

**4. I've just got a fax from Mr. Ramos in Paris. Could you read it and translate it for me, please?**

- e. Yes, of course. Do you want me to write the reply too?

**5. I'm away next week. If I get any important e-mails, can you forward them to me?**

- b. No problem. Shall I do the same with the faxes?

**Writing**

**Write a composition of about 100 words about "The importance of law in people's lives ."**

**The following questions may help you:**

- Why is it important?
- How should parents encourage their children to obey laws?
- What should schools do to empower the sense of dedication to law?
- What should be done to those who do not obey law?

**Read the text then choose the correct answer a, b, c or d.**

Law is 1-..... the most important elements 2- ..... communities. Law tells us what is right and wrong and how we should 3-..... to achieve a peaceful society while enjoying individual freedoms. As children grow up, they need to learn that they have to respect law and authority. 4- ....., explain to your children why it is important for them to obey the law in their daily lives because it adds value to their lives and 5- ..... them to know the world 6- ..... . When individuals violate the law, 7- ..... prison, fines, damages and number of other unpleasant consequences. So, the society needs law and order to survive, without laws there will be chaos; law-breaking violates individual 8- .....

1-

a- one of	b- one in	c- one on	d- one at
-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------

2-

a- in organize	b- in organizes	c- in organizing	d- in organized
----------------	-----------------	------------------	-----------------

3-

a- act	b- acts	c- acting	d- acted
--------	---------	-----------	----------

4-

a- Therefore	b- On the contrast	c- Although	d- Because
--------------	--------------------	-------------	------------

5-

a- is helping	b- helped	c- has helped	d- helps
---------------	-----------	---------------	----------

6-

a- better	b- butter	c- bitter	d- batter
-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------

7-

a- they enjoy	b- they face	c- they stop	d- they protect
---------------	--------------	--------------	-----------------

8-

a- people's rights.	b- people's wrights.	c- people's writes.	d- people's fights.
---------------------	----------------------	---------------------	---------------------

## Unit 10 - Student's book

## Culture Shock الصدمة الثقافية

## Key words

cultural	ثقافي	custom	عادة	reactions	ردود فعل	Adaption	تكيف
experience	تجربة	symptoms	اعراض	honeymoon	شهر عسل	contributes	مساهمات
unfamiliar	غير مألوف	homesickness	الحنين للوطن	frustration	احباط	integration	اندماج
lead to	يؤدي	disturbances	اضطراب	rejection	رفض	balance	توازن
abroad	خارج	excessive	مفرط	adjustment	تأقلم	relief	راحة

جديدة مع بلد أجنبي إلى ينتقلون عندما قد الناس يمر بها تجربة هي الثقافية الصدمة ثقافة Culture shock is an **experience** people may have when they move to a **foreign** country with a new **cultural** الشعور إلى تؤدي يمكن أن البيئة غير المألوفة هذه بيئتهم عن تختلف التي البيئة environment, which is different from their own. These **unfamiliar** surroundings can **lead to** a feeling of being a العادة في أشياء مختلفة يواجه فإنه في الخارج الدراسة يبدأ الطالب عندما على سبيل المثال بالضيق قليلاً little bit lost. For example, when a student starts studying **abroad**, he/she experiences different things in **custom**, شديد، الملل، الغضب: تتضمن صدمة التنقل اعراض العديد يوجد. الطعام واللباس dress and food. There are many **symptoms** of **transition shock** including: **anger**, **boredom**, extreme تستمر الأعراض في بعض الأحيان لثقافة المضيف وردود الفعل الانتقادية المفرطة و اضطرابات الأكل والحنين للوطن **homesickness**, eating **disturbances** and **excessive** critical **reactions** to host culture. Sometimes the symptoms last ، شهور حتى أو لأسابيع تستمر في أغلب الأحيان ولكنها لأيام قليلة فقط just few days, but more often they last weeks or even months.

شهر العسل في البداية سيكون لديهم مراحل أربع خلال؛ ما يتحرك عادة من الصدمة الثقافية الذين يعانون الأشخاص People experiencing culture shock usually move through **four stages**; they will **initially** have the **honeymoon** سوف يكون هنالك بعد ذلك مثير و جديد كل شيء بأن بشعور إيجابي ب تتميز التي مرحلة **stage** which is characterized by a positive feeling that everything is new and exciting. Then there will be the ثقافة المنزل على إضفاء الطابع الرومانسي فضلاً عن الثقافة الجديدة برفض تتميز وقد مرحلة الإحباط **frustration stage**, it may be marked by **rejection** of the new culture, as well as **romanticizing** one's home culture. في الشعور و يبدوون ، مرحلة التكيف سيبدأ الناس السكان المحليين من المساعدة وربما بعض الوقت مع بعد ذلك ولكن But then, with some time and perhaps help from **locals**, people will start the **adjustment stage** and begin to feel التي المرحلة النهائية هي والقبول التكيف البيئة الجديدة مع الراحة من او لإلمام بمزيد more familiar and **comfortable** with the new environment. **Adaption** and acceptance is the final **stage** which الاندماج الناجح في تساهم **contributes** to the successful **integration**.

توازنه الخاص يجد أن يجب على كل شخص الصدمة الثقافية مع للتعامل حل سحري لا يوجد في الواقع In fact, there is no **magic solution** for dealing with culture shock. Everyone has to find his or her own **balance** الصدمة الثقافية ماهية معرفة فإن ، بعبارة أخرى . البلد المضيف وقيم الوطن قيم بين between the values of home country and those of the host country. **In other words**, knowing what **culture shock** وتعطي شخصية الفرد تشكل ل التجربة هذه الارتياح شعورك على تحديد على والقدرة is and being able to **identify** your feelings is a **relief**. This experience shapes one's personality and gives an الجميل بشكل لا يصدق هذا على ومترابطون جميعاً متشابهون فإننا اختلافاتنا على الرغم درساً لا يقدر بثمن **invaluable** lesson that despite our **differences**, we are all similar and **interconnected** on this **incredibly** beautiful الكوكب planet.



**Choose the correct answer:****1- Which of the following sentences isn't true?**

- A- When people move to unfamiliar country, they might have culture shock.
- B- When people move to a different country, they might have a culture shock.
- C- When people move to their own country, they might have a culture shock.
- D- When people move to a strange country, they might have a culture shock.

**2- One of the transition shock symptoms is -----**

- A- anger
- b- boredom
- c- homesickness
- d- all answers

**3- In the ----- stage of people begin to feel more confident and relaxed.**

- A- honeymoon
- b- frustration
- c- adjustment
- d- adaption and acceptance

**4- People can reduce the impact of culture shock when they -----**

- A- find their balance between the values of home and those of the host country.
- B- come back to their own country.
- C- reject the values of the host country.
- D- refuse the values of their home country.

**5- The last stage of culture shock is -----**

- A- frustration
- b- honeymoon
- c- adaption and acceptance
- d- adjustment

**Match the words with their definitions.****1-A change in the way that someone behaves or thinks.**

- a-Adjustment
- b-Frustration
- c-Disturbance
- d-Integration

**2.The feeling of being annoyed because you cannot control a situation.**

- a-Adjustment
- b-Frustration
- c-Disturbance
- d-Integration

**3. In unhappy and worried mental state.**

- a-Adjustment
- b-Frustration
- c-Disturbance
- d-Integration

**4-The process of fitting into a community.**

- a-Adjustment
- b-Frustration
- c-Disturbance
- d-Integration

**5. A strong, sad feeling of missing one's home when physically away.**

- a-Invaluable
- b-Homesickness
- c-Disturbance
- d-Integration

**6-Extremely useful.**

- d-Invaluable
- b-Homesickness
- c-Disturbance
- d-Integration

**Read the text again and decide whether these statements are true or false.**

- 1- Culture shock is an experience people may have when they move to a **familiar** country.
- 2- When a student starts studying abroad, he/she experiences **same** things in custom, dress and food.
- 3- Sometimes the symptoms last just few days, but more often they last weeks or even months.
- 4- Adaption and acceptance is the **first** stage which contributes to the successful integration.



## Unit 10 - Workbook

## Culture Shock

## Key words

diary	مذكرات	chilly	شديد البرودة	sap	عصارة
challenge	تحدي	interconnected	متراصة	Get used	يعتاد
mild	معتدل	beneath	اسفل	judgments	احكام
average	متوسط	maple	القيقب	accept	يقبل

مأخوذة المقاطع التالية مونتريال في تدرس بسوريا حلب من طالبة ديانا فبراير:

**February 17:** Diana, a student from Aleppo, Syria, is studying in Montreal. The following passages are taken

كندا في الأشهر الستة الأولى لها خلال مذكراتها من  
from her **diary** during her first six months in Canada.

البحر الأبيض المتوسط لدينا سوريا في يمثل تحديًا قد مناخ مختلف تمامًا ذات بلد إلى الانتقال  
Moving to a country with a very different **climate** could be a **challenge**! In Syria we have a **Mediterranean**

متوسط درجة الحرارة ومثلج بارد جدا الشتاء كندا في هنا شتاء ممطر معتدل مع طقس

weather, with **mild**, rainy winters. Here in Canada winter is very cold and snowy. Temperature **average** is

معظم لأن مشكلة لم تكن لكنها البرد بشأن قلقه للغاية كنت درجه ٢٠ الرقمين الفردي بين  
between the single digits and the -20s. I was very **worried about** the cold. But it wasn't a problem because most

البرودة شديد الطقس يكون عندما دافئة تبقى كيف تعرف المدينة هذه في الواقع مدفئة بشكل جيد هنا المباني  
buildings here are well heated. Actually this city knows how to stay warm. When the weather gets too **chilly**, I

كم ٣٢ من الأكثر تمتد والتي مونتريال أسفل الأنفاق المتراصة من سلسلة مدينة تحت الارض أتوجه إلى  
**head to** the Underground City – a series of **interconnected** tunnels **beneath** Montreal which **run for over** 32 kms.

محطات مترو وسبع و البنوك الجامعات مراكز والتسوق تربط الأنفاق

The **tunnels** connect shopping malls, universities, banks and seven metro stations.

الأطعمة هونفسه حقا ليس ولكنه لذيذ هنا الطعام كثيرًا لطهي أمي أشتاق أبريل

**April 10:** I miss my mom's cooking a lot, the food here is delicious but it's not really the same. Foods, typically

مدهشة أكثر الزبدة و فطائر مونتريال وخبز البوتين من ضمنها لكندا أطباق وطنية تعتبر

considered national dishes of Canada, include poutine, Montreal bagels and butter tarts. My most amazing

و إنتاج يتم شراب القيقب عند الموسم إنه شهر مارس نهاية في وعادة وقت السكر كانت تجربة

experience was Sugar time, usually at the end of March. It is the **season** when **maple syrup** is produced, and

شراب القيقب لإنتاج يتم يغلى عصارة القيقب مكان في تنظيمها الحفلات بعض

some parties are **organized in** "la cabane à sucre", a place where maple **sap** is boiled to produce maple syrup. It

الذي الكراميل الحلوى مثل يصبح الثلج على توضع القطرات ودرجة ١٠٠ فوق تسخينه يتم

is heated above 100 degrees, and the drops are placed on the snow. It becomes like a candy, a caramel that is

عصا على يتم تقديمه

served on a stick!

تجنب علمتني الأشهر الستة هذه خلال تجربتي صعب ثقافة مختلفة على التعود يوليو

**July 31:** **Getting used** to different culture is difficult. My experience during these six months taught me to **avoid**

في أقيم ثقافة أخرى في الناس وجهة نظر فهم محاولة و الأحكام السريعة

quick **judgments** and try to understand the **point of view** of the people in another culture. I'm staying in a

سريعة أتخذ ألا لي قالوا . كثيرًا عن يعلموني الذين عائلة كيبك مع مبنى

building with a **Quebecois** family who are teaching me about Montreal a lot. They told me not to make quick

للتكيف الوقت الكافي يأخذون لا الناس حق على كانوا ذلك أردت لوحتي الفور على أغادر ألا وقرارات

**decisions**, and not to leave **right away** even if I wanted to. They were right! People don't take the time to **adapt**,

يعودون فقط و الثقافة الجديدة يقبلون لا فهم لذا

so they don't **accept** the new culture and just go back.

**Choose the correct answer a, b, or c.**

**1. Diana wears heavy clothes when it is very cold in Canada.**

a- True                      b- False                      c- not given

**2. In Canada, people can go shopping underground.**

a- True                      b- False                      c- not given

**3. Montreal has been a destination for many immigrants.**

a- True                      b- False                      c- not given

**4. Maple syrup is prepared in Canada around the year.**

a- True                      b- False                      c- not given

**5. The people Diana lived with taught her to take more time when making decisions.**

a- True                      b- False                      c- not given

## Progress Test 3 - (workbook)

## Reading Body Language قراءة لغة الجسد

## Key words

Communication	تواصل	Handshaking	المصافحة	facial	وجهي
verbal	لفظي	favorable	محبذ	disgust	اشمئزاز
non-verbal	غير لفظي	interpret	يفسر	interested	مهم
gestures	ايماءات	aggressive	عدائي	Avoiding	تجنب
expressions	تعايير	bow	ينحني	sensitive	حساس

استخدام ب لفظي غير أو ، الآخرين إلى للتكلم ل اللغة استخدام ب لفظي يكون يمكن الناس بين التواصل

**Communication** between people can be **verbal** by using a language to speak to others, or **non-verbal** by using different parts of the world use different the body language such as **gestures** or facial **expressions**. People in different parts of the world use different gestures to communicate non-verbally and these gestures may have different meanings from one place to another. **Handshaking**, for instance, is considered common around the world. However, to shake hands with others while greeting is something accepted and **favorable** in Western culture and expresses confidence, while people in **the Far East**, in Japan for example, do not prefer shaking hands strongly. This can be **interpreted** as **aggressive**; they **bow** instead. Talking about **facial** expressions, **they** are mostly considered to be universal and they are accepted and known widely. Expressing happiness, sadness, surprise, fear, **disgust** and anger are the same all over the world. **Eye contact** is another non-verbal language. For example, looking away while a person is talking to you means that you are not **interested**. **Avoiding** eye contact is a sign of respect for bosses and elders in many parts of the world. Understanding even a few gestures from different cultures can make you a good communicator. So, next time when you travel, try to be culturally **sensitive**. Learn about the local gestures and let your body talk.

Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d.

## 1. Expressed in spoken words.

a-Verbal b-Aggressive c-shake hands d-sensitive

## 2-Behaving in an angry threatening way.

a-Verbal b-Aggressive c-shake hands d-sensitive

## 3.A motion of hand or body to express a thought or a feeling.

a-Verbal b-Aggressive c-shake hands d-sensitive

## 4-Communication between people can only be verbal by using a language.

a-True b- False c- not mentioned d- Both a and b

## 5-Expressing happiness, sadness, surprise, fear, disgust and anger are the different all over the world.

a-True b- False c- not mentioned d- Both a and b

## 6-People in the Far East, in China for example, do not prefer shaking hands strongly.

a-True b- False c- not mentioned d- Both a and b

**Idioms**

Idiom	Meaning	Key words
<b>To have a wide face</b>	محبوب be well liked	Friends اصدقاء
<b>To give someone pumpkins</b>	يخذل turn someone down	Study hard يدرس بجد invite to a party يدعو لحفلة
<b>To break bread with</b>	يبني علاقة قوية be a close friend to	Friendship صداقة meet يقابل
<b>lose face</b>	يتم انتقاده be disrespected	Mistake خطأ
<b>Save face</b>	يحفظ ماء وجهه avoid embarrassment	Colleagues زملاء

**1-I think we'll be good friends. We both have .....**

a- a wide face	b- lost face	c- broken bread	d- saved face
----------------	--------------	-----------------	---------------

**2- You have to study hard in order not .....your parents.....**

a-save face	b- lose face	c- break bread with	d- to give pumpkins
-------------	--------------	---------------------	---------------------

**3- You can't .....everyone you meet in life.**

a- have a wide face	b- lose face	c- break bread with	d- save face
---------------------	--------------	---------------------	--------------

**4. I don't want to ruin my friendship with him for we have ..... with each other.**

a- a wide face	b- lost face	c- broken bread	d- saved face
----------------	--------------	-----------------	---------------

**5. He thinks he would ..... if he admitted the mistake.**

a-have a wide face	b- lose face	c- break bread with	d- save face
--------------------	--------------	---------------------	--------------

**6. She has many friends; everyone at work likes her. She has .....**

a- a wide face	b- lost face	c- broken bread	d- saved face
----------------	--------------	-----------------	---------------

**7. I wanted to.....with my colleagues by explaining why I've been late.**

a- have a wide face	b- lose face	c- break bread	d- save face
---------------------	--------------	----------------	--------------

**8. He invited her to the party, but she .....**

a- saved his face	b- lost his face	c- broke bread with him	d- gave him pumpkins
-------------------	------------------	-------------------------	----------------------

## Pronunciation

### Question intonation

**1- In wh-questions**, we use *falling intonation*; the speaker's voice **rises** then **falls** on the last content word.

(if being asked for the first time, or asking for information we don't know)

□ □

e.g. *What's the time?*

**2- In Yes / No questions**, we use *rising intonation*; the speaker's voice rises on the **last content word** or **phrase**. (if we are checking information we think we already know, our voice goes up at the end)

□ *Have you got a pen?*

**3- Question tags expecting confirmation**, we use *falling intonation*.

□

e.g. *You're French, aren't you?*

**4- Question tags showing less certainty**, we use *rising intonation*.

e.g. *You're French, aren't you?*

**5- In questions that offer choices**, the speaker's voice *rises* on the **first choice(s)**, and *falls* on the last choice.

□ □

e.g. *Do you prefer reading poetry or prose?*

## Grammar

### Modals (obligation/ lack of obligation)

#### الالتزام او عدم الالتزام و النصيحة

الافعال الناقصة	الاستخدام	امثلة
<b>Must</b> يجب - اجباري	-الاجبار يكون من المتكلم نفسه. -القوانين والتعليمات المكتوبة. -التعبير عن الآراء وقول ما هو ضروري. - النصيحة القوية.	- I <b>must</b> remember to send him a birthday gift. - Passengers <b>must</b> fasten their seat belts. (The obligation is imposed by the airline who wrote the notice.) - I haven't spoken to Sandra for ages. I <b>must</b> call her. -You <b>must</b> stop smoking.
<b>Has / have to</b> يجب - اختياري	-الاجبار يكون من الآخر (خارجي). من اجل تطبيق القانون ولا يمكن تغييرها	-We <b>have to</b> get up early tomorrow to catch the plane. (The time of the plane is the reason for the obligation) -She <b>has to</b> get a visa to enter the country.
<b>Should</b> ينبغي - نصيحة	اعطاء النصائح والتوصيات	- You <b>should</b> apologise to the boss for being late. (advice) - You <b>should</b> get a good map of London before you go there. (recommendation)
<b>mustn't</b> لا يجب	تستخدم للتعبير عن المنع او التحريم	-You <b>mustn't</b> wait here. (You are not allowed to wait here) = negative obligation -You <b>mustn't</b> eat in the class.
<b>don't / doesn't have to</b> لا يجب	للتعبير عن عدم الضرورة للقيام بعمل ما. لا حاجة للقيام به.	-You <b>don't have to</b> wait here. (It is not necessary for you to wait here, but you can if you want to) = no obligation -He <b>doesn't have to</b> get up early on Fridays.
<b>shouldn't</b> لا ينبغي	اعطاء النصيحة لعدم القيام بعمل ما ، ربما لأنه سيء.	-You <b>shouldn't</b> smoke.

<b>صيغ الماضي</b>	1-To express obligation in the past, use <b>had to</b> : -I <b>had to</b> report the incident to the police. -Did you have to get a visa?  2-To <b>criticise</b> actions in the past, use <b>should + perfect infinitive</b> . <b>Should</b> in the past means that the subject did not do the right thing. -I <b>should have stayed</b> at home. (= I didn't stay at home and my behavior was wrong.)  3- <b>Must + perfect infinitive</b> is not used to talk about past obligation. It is used to make deductions (استنتاج) about the past. -She <b>must have left</b> early. لا بد انها غادرت باكرا
-------------------	---

#### Choose the correct answer:

1 – We use.....to express **personal obligation**.

a-should	b- must	c- have to / has to
----------	---------	---------------------

2-We use .....to express **general obligation**: a law, a rule at school or work.

a-should	b- must	c- have to / has to
----------	---------	---------------------

3- We use..... to give an **opinion** or a **recommendation**.

a- should	b- must	c-have to / has to
-----------	---------	--------------------

4-..... expresses **negative advice**.

a-shouldn't	b-mustn't	c-don't/ doesn't have to
-------------	-----------	--------------------------

5 -..... is used to express **absence of obligation**.

a-shouldn't	b- mustn't	c-don't/ doesn't have to
-------------	------------	--------------------------

6 ..... means you are not allowed to do this, it's against the **rules**.

a-shouldn't	b-mustn't	c-don't have to	d-doesn't have to
-------------	-----------	-----------------	-------------------

7- You ..... disturb other players, but you don't have to be silent. ( rules in the club)

a-mustn't	b-shouldn't	c-don't have to	d-doesn't have to
-----------	-------------	-----------------	-------------------

8- You ..... finish on time, but you don't have to start on time. ( rules in the club)

a-must	b-should	c-have to	d-has to
--------	----------	-----------	----------

9- You don't have to play with club balls, but if you do, you ..... take them home. ( rules in the club)

a-mustn't	b-shouldn't	c-don't have to	d-doesn't have to
-----------	-------------	-----------------	-------------------

10 You mustn't eat or drink outside the canteen, but you ..... to buy your food in it if you don't want to.

a-mustn't	b-shouldn't	c-don't have	d-doesn't have
-----------	-------------	--------------	----------------

11- You ..... have a shower, and you must wear clean clothes. ( in the club)

a-must	b-should	c-have to	d-has to
--------	----------	-----------	----------

12 .In Britain, you ..... drive on the left. ( rule)

a-must	b-should	c-have to	d- has to
--------	----------	-----------	-----------

13 . He has a **backache**. He ..... carry heavy things. ( advice)

a-must	b-should	c-doesn't have to	d-shouldn't
--------	----------	-------------------	-------------

14 . I'm very **hungry**. I ..... eat something. ( strong necessity)

a-must	b-should	c-have to	d- has to
--------	----------	-----------	-----------

15 . You ..... use your mobile phone in a **gas station**. ( written rule)

a-mustn't	b-should	c-don't have to	d-shouldn't
-----------	----------	-----------------	-------------

16 . Tom doesn't study enough. He ..... **study** harder.

a-must	b-should	c-has to	d- have to
--------	----------	----------	------------

17 . If he has a credit card, he ..... pay for something in **cash**. He can use the card.

a-mustn't	b-shouldn't	c-hasn't to	d-doesn't have to
-----------	-------------	-------------	-------------------

18-You.....**visit** the lake near the collage. It's beautiful.

a-must	b-should	c-have to	d- has to
--------	----------	-----------	-----------

## Everyday English

## الاندھاش Surprise

- |                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| a. You're kidding!            | f. Do you seriously expect me to believe that? |
| b. I'm not surprised.         | g. I'll believe that when I see it.            |
| c. That's totally ridiculous. | h. No wonder.                                  |
| d. I'll take word for it.     | i. You're going to do WHAT??                   |
| e. You could have fooled me.  | j. That's absolutely amazing!                  |
|                               | k. A new job?                                  |

**Paul:** Jack's got a new job.

**Carla:** **A new job?!** Good for him.

**Paul:** Apparently, he's promoted.

**Carla:** Is he? **How amazing!**

**Paul:** Yes. He told me that last week. He's going to work in the main office.

**Carla:** **In the main office?** That's interesting!

**Paul:** Yes. He's travelling to Spain tomorrow.

**Carla:** Oh, **that's incredible!** What about his family?

**Paul:** They're travelling with him, too.

**Carla:** **Are you serious?**

**Paul:** Sure. They'll have a flat in the centre of Madrid.

**Carla:** **You're kidding!** I'll call him now.

**1- Your brother has won a lottery.(Express surprise)**

- a- Ok. I can do that.      b- Maybe you are right.      c- How amazing!      d- I am sorry about what happened.

**2- A friend won a school competition last week. .(Express surprise)**

- a- OK. I can do that.      b- Maybe you are right.      c- Oh that's incredible!      d- I am sorry about what happened.

**3- Your friend's family is going to spend their holiday on the beach. (Express surprise)**

- a- OK. I can do that.      b- Maybe you are right.      c- On the beach?      d- I am sorry about what happened.

**4. A friend tells you she's going to have her hair dyed orange. (Express surprise)**

- a. You're kidding!      b- OK. I can do that.      c- Maybe you are right.      d-congratulations.

**5. Your partner is late for your date as usual, but promises to be on time next time.(Express surprise)**

- a-I'll take word for it.      b- OK. I can do that.      c- Maybe you are right.      d-Congratulations!

**6. A taxi driver tells you that you have to pay double fare. (Express surprise)**

- a- OK. I can do that.      b- Maybe you are right.      c-Congratulations.      d-That's totally ridiculous.

**7. Someone tells you that their dog can sing pop songs. (Express surprise)**

- a- OK. I can do that      b- Maybe you are right  
c-Congratulations.      d-Do you seriously expect me to believe that?

**8. Your friend tells you that he's tired ... you know that he's always staying up late.(Express surprise)**

- a- OK. I can do that      b- Maybe you are right.      c-Congratulations.      d-No wonder.

**9. Someone tells you that he's just seen Misse at the local supermarket.(Express surprise)**

- a- OK. I can do that.      b- Maybe you are right      c-congratulations.      d-I'll believe that when I see it.



**Writing**

Many people visit your country, but they don't know a lot about it. Write an article to help them be culturally aware of your country.

**Read the text then choose the correct answer a, b, c or d.**

Syria is a 1- ..... book and those who do not travel to it, read only a page about this great country. 2- ..... full of many historical and cultural areas 3- ..... attract many visitors. Syria is home to one of the oldest civilizations in the world, with a rich artistic and cultural heritage. Syrians are 4- ..... with their warm hospitality 5- ..... kindness. Weddings 6- ..... for the whole family, relatives and friends who participate in the party as a folk customs. Syria is one of the Arab world's centers for cultural and traditions, especially in the field of classical Arab music and in literature. As for architecture, we can see traditional houses of the old cities which date back to the ancient times 7- ..... the country. Once you come to Syria you will never forget its wonderful landscapes and 8- ..... people.

1-

a- wonder	b- wondering	c- wonderful	d- wondered
-----------	--------------	--------------	-------------

2-

a- It is	b- It was	c- it is	d- It has
----------	-----------	----------	-----------

3-

a-who	b-where	c-that	d-whose
-------	---------	--------	---------

4-

a- will known	b- well know	c- well known	d- well knowing
---------------	--------------	---------------	-----------------

5-

a-and	b-or	c-but	d-nor
-------	------	-------	-------

6-

a- are occasions	b- are occasion	c- is occasions	d- is occasion
------------------	-----------------	-----------------	----------------

7-

a- all ever	b- all never	c- all over	d- all above
-------------	--------------	-------------	--------------

8-

a- friendly	b- friend	c- friends	d- freindly
-------------	-----------	------------	-------------

## Artificial Intelligence الذكاء الاصطناعي

Artificial	صناعي	actuated	تشغيل	emerged	ظهر	neutrality	الحيادية
specialized	متخصصة	aviation	الطيران	applications	تطبيقات	hurdles	العقبات
imitating	تقلد	assistance	مساعدة	infrastructure	البنية التحتية	personalization	التخصيص
agents	ادوات	spark	الشرارة	limitations	قيود	Rational	العقلانية
conduct	تنفذ- تؤدي	associated	ربط	detect	اكتشاف	harmonic	التوافقية

الآلات ذكية صناعة في متخصصة الهندسة و العلوم من فرع الذكاء الصناعي

**Artificial Intelligence (AI)** is the branch of science and engineering specialized in making clever machines, ذكاء مستوى البشر تقليد و التفكير على قدرة capable of thinking and imitating human-level intelligence.

المحيط مع تتفاعل التي ادوات ذكية كليا انتاج ل مجال ال الأهداف الرئيسية من واحد

One of the primary targets of AI field is to produce fully intelligent agents that interact with the surroundings تمييز و الأمور لتحكم القدرة تمتلك ، أدوات الوكلاء هؤلاء تصرفات مثل البشر تؤدي و and conduct human-like behaviors. These agents are tools, having the ability to judge matter and differentiate حولهم العالم مع التفاعل واستشعار يمكن التي، الروبوتات مع بدأ المجال . خطأ هو ما what is wrong. The field has started with robots, which can sense and react to the world around them.

الوسائط المتعددة و اللغة الطبيعية ب تشغيلها يمكن التي ، وكلاء برمجيات بحثة تشمل أيضا هي They also cover purely software-based agents, which can be actuated with natural language and multimedia. التعرف الصور والإعلان عبر الإنترنت والطب والطيران القيادة ل يتوسع المجال حاليًا Currently, the field expands to driving, aviation, medicine, online advertising, image recognition والرياضيات هندسة المعلومات علوم الحاسوب على يعتمد مجال الذكاء الاصطناعي المساعدة الشخصية , and personal assistance. The AI field is based on computer science, information engineering ,mathematics, , and personal assistance. The AI field is based on computer science, information engineering ,mathematics, علم النفس ١٩٥٠ في عام بدأت الشرارة الأولى المجالات الأخرى العديد من و الفلسفة و اللغويات علم النفس psychology, linguistics, philosophy and many other fields. The first spark started in the year 1950, سلوك الإنسان مكافئ سلوك ذكي لإظهار الآلة على قدرة تم اختبار عندم when a test of the ability of a machine to exhibit intelligent behaviour equivalent to that of a human was done. الذي الذكاء الاصطناعي مجال مع وربطه بشكل وثيقا تم تقديمه مصطلح الذكاء الاصطناعي منذ ذلك الحين Since then, the term AI has been introduced and closely associated with the field of artificial intelligence which عندما ظهر لـ "الوكيل الذكي المفهوم الجديد "التسعينيات في الثمانينيات نهاية حتى شائعاً كان was popular until the end of the 1980s. In the 1990s, the new concept of "intelligent agent" emerged when AI والتعليم الأمن الصحة مثل مجالات أخرى ليشمل تم تطويره بل علوم الكمبيوتر على يقتصر فحسب لم was not only limited to computer science, but developed to include other areas like health, security, education, لكل البنية التحتية في يتم تضمينها بعمق تطبيقات العديد من تطبيقات الأعمال و الفن والموسيقى music, art, and business applications. Many AI applications are deeply embedded in the infrastructure of every تقنيات ومع ذلك الصناعات جميع تقريباً تمس أن سنوات قليلة في ومن المتوقع صناعة industry, and they are expected, in a few years, to touch nearly all the industries. However, AI technologies are على لقدرة "الحس السليم" إلى الافتقار هو قيود أحد تطبيقات خاصة جدا محددة لاتزال still limited to very specific applications. One of the AI limitations is the lack of "common sense"- the power to الذكاء العاطفي من حيث محدود أيضاً المعرفة المكتسبة يتجاوز المعلومات على الحكم judge information beyond its acquired knowledge. AI is also limited in terms of emotional intelligence. والخوف والألم و التوتر والحزن والفرح والغضب مثل الحالات العاطفية البشرية الأساسية اكتشاف فقط يمكن علاوة على ذلك Moreover, AI can only detect basic human emotional states such as anger, joy, sadness, stress, pain, fear, and العقلانية التخصيص مستويات أعلى من العقبات التالية أحد هو الذكاء العاطفي الحياد neutrality. Emotional intelligence is one of the next hurdles to higher levels of personalization. Rational and للحفاظ على الأفكار البحثية و المشاريع الخاصة بالتطبيقات بين مطلوبة التفاعلات التوافقية harmonic interactions are required between application-specific projects and research ideas to sustain the أن تعيق لا ينبغي مخاوف هكذا مجتمعنا على التكنولوجيا تأثير بشأن مخاوف أيضاً هناك تقدم progress of AI. There are also fears about the impact of technology on our society. Such fears should not hinder

يزدهر سوف في المستقبل حيث إطار عمل منهجي تطوير تحفز ولكن تقدم  
the progress of **AI**, but motivate the development of a systematic framework on which future **AI** will flourish,  
الآلات بأن الاعتقاد السائد على الرغم من الواقع العملي عن الخيال العلمي فصل المهم جدًا من لذلك  
so it is quite important to apart **science fiction** from **practical reality**. Despite the **common belief** that machines  
بمستقبلنا القريب أدوات التحكم الجديدة بأنها يعتقدون الكثير منتجات من صنع الإنسان هي  
are **man-made products**, many think of them as the new controllers of our near future!

**Choose the correct answer**

**1-Artificial agents -----**

- a-can't imitate human beings b- can interact with the surroundings  
c-can imitate humans d- both b and c

**2-The field of (AI) started with -----**

- A-mini devices b- robots c- giant mobiles d- all mentioned

**3- There are also ..... about the impact of technology on our society.**

- a-worries b- predictions c- concerns d- both a and c

**4-The future of artificial intelligence is expected to touch -----**

- a-a limited number of industries b- some industries c- a few industries d- all the industries

**5-One of the next obstacles to higher levels of personalization is -----**

- a-emotional intelligence b- industrial revolution c- education d- all mentioned

**B-Match the words with their meanings.**

The definitions	The words
1- A very small burning piece of material. قطعة صغيرة جدًا من المواد المحترقة	<b>Spark</b> شرارة
2- <b>Equal</b> in value, amount, meaning, importance, etc. متساوية في القيمة والمبلغ والمعنى والأهمية وما إلى ذلك	<b>Equivalent</b> مكافئ
3- The state of not supporting either side in a disagreement competition or war. حالة عدم دعم أي من الطرفين في خلاف أو منافسة أو حرب	<b>Neutrality</b> حيادي
4- The designing, building and flying of aircraft. تصميم وبناء وتحليق الطائرات	<b>Aviation</b> الطيران
5- To make it difficult for somebody to do something. لتجعل من الصعب على شخص ما القيام بشيء ما	<b>Hinder</b> يعيق
6- People or things that do an action. الأشخاص أو الأشياء التي تقوم بعمل ما	<b>Agents</b> وكلاء - ادوات

**Read the text again, then decide whether the following sentences are True or False. Correct the false ones.**

- 1- Clever machines, capable of imitating humans, are examples of natural intelligence.
- 2- Clever machines have the ability to judge matter and distinguish what is wrong.
- 3- Artificial intelligence emerged after doing many experiments on machines to imitate humans' behaviour.
- 4- Nowadays, **AI** applications are used in all industries.
- 5- To sustain the progress of **AI**, there should be a consistent interchange between research theory and practice.

**Choose the correct answer.**

**1- A very small burning piece of material.**

- a-Spark b-Equivalent c-Neutrality d-Aviation

**2- Equal in value, amount, meaning, importance, etc.**

- a-Spark b-Equivalent c-Neutrality d-Aviation

**3-The state of not supporting either side in a disagreement competition or war.**

- a-Spark b-Equivalent c-Neutrality d-Aviation

**4- The designing, building and flying of aircraft.**

- a-Spark b-Equivalent c-Neutrality d-Aviation

**5- To make it difficult for somebody to do something.**

- a-Neutrality b-Aviation c-Hinder d-Agents

**6- People or things that do an action.**

- a-Neutrality b-Aviation c-Hinder d-Agents

## Unit 11 - Workbook

Robot

## Key words

stems	مشتق	tirelessly	بلا تعب	operational	التشغيلية	accuracy	الدقة
slave	عبد	complicated	معقد	creative	الإبداعية	repeatability	التكرار
advantage	الفائدة	extensive	واسع	benefits	فوائد	privilege	امتياز
accompanied	تترافق	storage	تخزين	mines	المناجم	adaptability	التكيف
endlessly	بلا نهاية	fulfill	ينجز	production	الإنتاج	manufacturers	المصنعون

يشبه روبوتاً صنع الإنسان العبد تعني التي التشيكية من مشتقة "روبوت" كلمة  
 The word "robot" stems from the Czech "robotnik" which means a "slave". Man has built a robot after his/her  
 الإيجابية و السلبية كلا المشاعر القوية من متنوعة لديهم أن في البشر السبب هو هذا ربما صورته  
 image. Possibly, that is why human beings have a variety of strong emotions, both negative and positive  
 مع تترافق الآلات الذكية و للروبوتات الفائدة النسبية الروبوتات تجاه  
 towards robots. The relative advantage of robots and intelligent machines is accompanied with their  
 الضروري من الروبوتات تصميم عند كل بدون و بلا نهاية التفكير و الحركات من مجموعة لعب على قدرته  
 ability to play a range of movements and thinking endlessly and tirelessly. When designing robots, it is essential  
 فإن الروبوتات الواقع الهندسي لهذا نظراً الأنماط اتباع على قدرة الروبوتات على التركيز للمخططين  
 for planners to focus on the robots' ability to follow patterns. Due to this engineering reality, robots are  
 الأولى الخطوة في متخصصة بالتأكيد  
 certainly specialized in the first step.  
 في المستقبل البشر تقليد حدا ما الى يمكنه والذي الروبوت المعمم هو نوع معقد آخر  
 Another complicated sort is the generalized robot, which can to some extent imitate humans. In the future, the  
 الشيء وهو تخزين البيانات من كميات هائلة سيسمح واسعة النطاق أن تصبح المتوقع من الروبوتات ذاكرة  
 memory of robots is expected to become very extensive. This will allow huge amounts of data storage, the thing  
 الروبوتات فإن استخدام وبالتالي المهام التشغيلية من الكثير إنجاز على قدرة الروبوت في سينعكس الذي  
 which will be reflected in the robot's ability to fulfill a lot of operational tasks. Consequently, the use of robotic  
 توسيعها يتم سوف  
 will be expanded.  
 الآلات الذكية هذه على الاعتماد عند العملية الإبداعية على للتركيز يد المساعدة الناس تقدم الروبوتات  
 Robots offer people a helping hand to focus on the creative process when relying on such intelligent machines  
 أن تعني يجب للروبوتات الفوائد العظيمة الأعمال الميكانيكية و البدنية غير المرغوب بها التعامل مع  
 to take care of unpleasant physical and mechanical work. The greatest benefits of robots should mean for  
 الصناعية للعديد من المياه العميقة و المناجم مثل البيئات غير الصحية عن بعيدين بقاء الأشخاص  
 people staying away from unhealthy environments, such as mines and deep waters. For many industrial  
 هو للروبوتات المجال الثالث بتكاليف منخفضة الإنتاج يزيد يمكن أن استخدام البلدان  
 countries, using robots could increase production with low costs. The third domain for robots would be  
 للروبوتات التحدي الرئيسي في الوقت الحالي القيام بها بسهولة لا يستطيع الناس التي بأنشطة منتجة القيام  
 doing productive activities that people cannot easily perform. At present, the main challenge of robotisation  
 تتمتع الروبوتات وفي الوقت نفسه تطابق الروبوت والإنسان أفضل لعثور محاولة الأنشطة الروبوتية و البشرية ضم في  
 is in combining human and robot activities, trying to find the best human-robot match. Meanwhile, robots have  
 الإبداع بامتياز ويتمتع البشر تكرر و بدقة المهام الشاقة عمل على بالقدرة  
 the ability to do heavy-duty jobs with accuracy and repeatability, human beings have the privilege of creativity  
 المصنعون من التعاون إلى درجة عالية يصل الخبراء عندما على التكيف و القدرة واتخاذ القرار والمرونة  
 , flexibility, decision-making and adaptability. When experts reach high degree of co-operation, manufacturers  
 وظروف العمل الصناعية و الجودة إلى تحسين بالإضافة القدرة و الكفاءة سيعزز  
 would enhance efficiency and capacity, as well as improve quality and industrial working conditions.  
 المشكلة هذه مذهلة تكون أن يمكن المدراء و العمال بين للروبوتات التأثيرات التحفيزية  
 Motivational influences of robotics among workers and managers can be amazing. This issue has been

في الروبوتات استخدام أن حقيقة على الرغم من العمليات التجريبية بعض ف القطاع الطبي تم التعرف recognised in the medical sector in some empirical operations despite the fact that the use of robotics in مشاهدة على متشوق العالم الحديث بمان خبراء الصحة و السلامة من اهتمام خاص يحتاج المهام الخطرة risky tasks need **special attention** from safety and health experts. As the modern world is eager to witness الآثار الجانبية السلبية من للتخلص حاجة ملحة فهناك ذكي و فكري مبتكر هو ما كل all that is innovative, intellectual and smart, there is an urgent need to **eliminate** the negative **side-effects** فترة التحول التكنولوجي المستمرة في التحدي الرئيسي هو و هذا لتطبيقات الروبوت الجديدة of new robot applications and that is the key challenge in ongoing technological transition period.

### Choose the right answer :

1-People consider robots ----- because man has built robot after his image.

a-both friends and enemies b- neither friends nor enemies c- either friends or enemies d- friends only

2. The crucial thing for designers to pay close attention to, is the robot's ability to -----

A- get married b- speak c- follow patterns d- teach

3- The generalized robot is ----- other robots in the way it can to some extent imitate humans.

a-Similar to b- the same as c- not different from d- different from

4-Intelligent machines will ----- people to focus on the creative process when depending on them.

a-help b- discourage c- not allow d- depress

5. Humans are superior to robots in -----

A- creativity b- flexibility c- decision- making d- all mentioned

### Read the text, then decide whether the following statements are True or False.

1.The Czech word "robotnik" is the origin of " robot"( )

2.The use of robotics will be expanded in the future because of the robots' specialization. ( )

3.Working in mines and deep waters are the things that humans are forced to do in the future intelligent.( )

4.Robots will make production process quicker and at a low cost. ( )

5.Accuracy and repeatability are the main features of man-made production. ( )

6.The key challenge in ongoing technological transition period is finding a man-machine match. ( )

### Match the following words with their definitions.

The definitions	The words
1-A person owned by another person and is forced to work for them. شخص مملوك لشخص آخر ويجبر على العمل لديهم	Slave عبد
2- To do or achieve what was hoped or expected. لفعل أو تحقيق ما كان مأمولاً أو متوقعاً	Fulfill ينجز
3-An area of knowledge or activity that someone is responsible for. مجال المعرفة أو النشاط المسؤول عنه	Domain نطاق
4- The ability to understand or do something. القدرة على فهم شيء ما أو القيام به	Capacity مقدرة
5-A special right or advantage that a particular person has. حق أو ميزة خاصة يتمتع بها شخص معين	Privilege امتياز

### Choose the correct word.

1-A person owned by another person and is forced to work for them.

a-Fulfill b-Slave c-Domain d-Capacity

2- To do or achieve what was hoped or expected.

a-Fulfill b-Slave c-Domain d-Capacity

3-An area of knowledge or activity that someone is responsible for.

a-Fulfill b-Slave c-Domain d-Capacity

4- The ability to understand or do something.

a-Fulfill b-Slave c-Domain d-Capacity

5-A special right or advantage that a particular person has.

a-Fulfill b-Slave c-Privilege d-Capacity

**Pronunciation****Strong and Weak Forms of Auxiliary verbs.**

Auxiliary Verb الفعل المساعد	Weak ضعيف	Strong قوي	Weak عندما تأتي في بداية الجملة في صيغة السؤال	Strong في الاجابة القصيرة
<b>am</b>	/əm/	/æm/	<b>Am</b> I late?	Yes, I <b>am</b> .
<b>are</b>	/ə/	/ɑ:/	<b>Are</b> they going?	Yes, they <b>are</b> .
<b>is</b>	/s/ /z/	/iz/	This <b>cat's</b> fast? <b>Who's</b> coming?	Yes, it <b>is</b> . Ali <b>is</b> .
<b>was</b>	/wəz/	/wɒz/	<b>Was</b> the weather terrible?	Yes, it <b>was</b>
<b>has</b>	/həz/ /həs/	/hæz/	<b>Has</b> the rose died? The milk's gone sour, hasn't it?	Yes, it <b>has</b> .
<b>have</b>	/həv/	/hæv/	<b>Have</b> you ever been there?	Yes, I <b>have</b> .
<b>do</b>	/də/	/du:/	<b>Do</b> they come early?	Yes, they <b>do</b> .
<b>does</b>	/dəz/	/dʌz/	<b>Does</b> the train leave at five?	Yes, it <b>does</b> .

**Decide whether these statements have weak or strong forms of the auxiliaries**

Auxiliary Verb	Weak	Strong
He's my best teacher.		
<b>Do</b> they play any sport?		
She <b>was</b> late.		
Yes, we <b>have</b> .		
<b>Have</b> you ever seen it?		
Yes, there <b>are</b> .		
<b>Does</b> she speak French?		
She <b>has</b> decorated the room, hasn't she? – Yes, she <b>has</b> .		
I'm tired.		
The girls <b>are</b> beautiful, aren't they?" - "Yes, they <b>are</b> ."		
Where <b>is</b> John?" - "John's here."		
<b>Does</b> he earn a good living? " – "Yes, he <b>does</b> ."		
This watch <b>is</b> mine.		
<b>Can</b> I help you?" – "Sure, you <b>can</b> ."		
The men've eaten.		
<b>Has</b> he paid the bill? " – "Yes, he <b>has</b> ."		

## Grammar

Reported Speech

الكلام المنقول (غير مباشر) هو الكلام الذي ننقله من شخص الى شخص آخر. و نقوم بالتغيرات التالية:  
 أفعال النقل (said – told – reported – asked – wanted to know)

I like English.

He said he liked English.

الضمير (مباشر)	التغير المتكلم أنثى (منقول)	التغير المتكلم مذكر (منقول)
I	She	He
My	Her	His
Me	Her	Him
We	They	
Our	Their	
Us	Them	
Is/am	Was	
Are	Were	
Was+ were	Had been	
فعل تصريف اول V1	فعل تصريف ثاني V2	
فعل تصريف ثاني V2	Had + V3	
Has/have + V3	Had + V3	
Will	Would + V1	
Can	Could + V1	
Have to	Had to + V1	
Yesterday	The day before / the previous day.	
Last night	The night before / the previous night.	
Tomorrow	The following day	
Here	There	
Don't + V1	Didn't + v1	

1. We're taking the nine o'clock train. Judy told me.....the nine o'clock train.

a-they are taking	b-they were taking	c-they take	d-they took
-------------------	--------------------	-------------	-------------

2. I'll have to get up early. She said.....to get up early.

a-she will have	b-she would have	c-she had	d-she has
-----------------	------------------	-----------	-----------

3. I don't really like traveling by train. She told me.....travelling by train.

a-she didn't like	b-she hadn't liked	c-she doesn't like	d-she liked
-------------------	--------------------	--------------------	-------------

4. It's an easy way to travel. She said ..... an easy way to travel.

a-it is	b-it was	c-it had been	d-it will be
---------	----------	---------------	--------------

5. I want to see the waterwheels there. She told me ..... to see the waterwheels there.

a-she wants	b-she wanted	c-she had wanted	d-she has wanted
-------------	--------------	------------------	------------------

6. We've been to Hama before. She told me they .....to Hama before.

a- had been	b- went	c-have been	d- would be
-------------	---------	-------------	-------------

7. We didn't see everything. She said they.....everything

a- didn't see	b- haven't seen	c- hadn't seen	d- saw
---------------	-----------------	----------------	--------

8. I will be here at noon. Ali said ..... there at noon.

a-he will be	b-he was	c-he is	d-he would be
--------------	----------	---------	---------------

9. The train arrives on time. Maria said the train .....on time.

a- arrives	b-is arriving	c-had arrived	d-arrived
------------	---------------	---------------	-----------

10. I **have to** finish this report by three o'clock. Tareq said..... finish that report by three o'clock.

a-he had to	b-he has to	c-he should have to	d-he would have to
-------------	-------------	---------------------	--------------------

11. The boy **will improve** quickly. The doctor said the boy ..... quickly.

a-improves	b-had improved	c- would improve	d- improved
------------	----------------	------------------	-------------

12. I **am** leaving later today. William said ..... later that day.

a-he is leaving	b-he was leaving	c-he had left	d-he left
-----------------	------------------	---------------	-----------

13. I **saw** that movie last night. Joly said.....that movie the previous night.

a-she sees	b-she saw	c-she has seen	d-she had seen
------------	-----------	----------------	----------------

14. I **have read** that book. Helen said..... that book

a-she has read	b-she was reading	c-she had read	d-she reads
----------------	-------------------	----------------	-------------

15. I **cannot go** to the movie with you. She said ..... the movie with him.

a-she hasn't gone	b-she couldn't go	c-she hadn't gone	d-she can go
-------------------	-------------------	-------------------	--------------

16. I **arrived** yesterday. Hani said.....the day before.

a-he would arrive	b-he arrived	c-he had arrived	d- he arrives
-------------------	--------------	------------------	---------------

17. I **'m going to** stay for 3 weeks. He said .....for 3 weeks.

a-he was going to stay	b-he was staying	c-he has been staying	d-he stayed
------------------------	------------------	-----------------------	-------------



**Reported Questions****Direct question****Reported question****Do you like English?****He wanted to know if I liked English.****Did he finish his work?****He asked me whether he had finished his work.****Where do you live?****He asked me where I lived.****What is he doing?****He asked me what he was doing.****1. Where do you live?" She asked him.....**

a-where he lived?

b-where did he live?

c-where he lived.

d-where he had lived.

**2. "Do you live in Damascus?" He asked Mary.....in Damascus.**

a-if she lives.

b-if did she live?

c-if she lived.

d-if she has lived.

**3- "How long does it take you to get home?" My mother wanted to know how long.....me to get home.**

a-did it take

b-it took

c-it had taken

d-it takes

**4. "Who do you want to meet, sir?" Sami asked Mr. Hamad..... to meet.**

a-who she wanted.

b-who he wanted

c-who he wants

d-who he had wanted

**5. "What time did the film start?" My friend wanted to know what time.....**

a-had the film started.

b-the film started.

c-the film starts.

d-the film had started.

**6. "What kind of films do you like watching?" Mary asked Natalie What kind of films.....**

a-she liked.

b-she liked?

c- did she like?

d-she likes.

**7. "Why do you want the job?" She asked him why.....the job.**

a-does he want

b-he wants

c- did he want

d-he wanted

**8. "How did you hear about it?" She asked him: How.....about it.**

a-he had heard

b-had he heard

c- did he hear

d-he hears

**9. "Do you have a car or do you prefer walking?" She asked him: if.....or he had preferred walking.**

a-he had a car

b-had he a car

c- he has had a car

d-he has a car

**10. "How much do you expect to earn?" She asked him: How much.....to earn.**

a-he had expected

b-had he expected

c- he expected

d-he has expected

**11- Where do you live? I asked him where.....**

a-he lived

b- he had lived

c- had he lived

d-did he live ?

**12. "Are you going to the cinema at the weekend?" He asked me: if.....to the cinema at the weekend.**

a-was I going

b-I was going

c- I am going

d-I had been going

**13. How long are you going to stay? She asked them: How long.....to stay.**

a-they were going

b- were they going

c- they have been going

d-they had been going

**14. "Where is the key?" He asked me.....**

a-where was the key.

b-where was the key?

c- where the key was.

d-where the key was?

**15. "What is the time?" He asked me.....**

a-what the time was.

b-what was the time?

c- what the time was?

d-what the time is.

**16-What is your name? I asked him.....**

a-what his name was?

b-what his name was

c- what was his name?

d-what was his name.

**17. "Have you ever been to London?" He wanted to know: if I ..... to London.**

a- had ever been

b-has ever been

c- have ever been

d- had ever being

**18. "Have you got any experience before?" She asked him if..... any experience before.**

a-had he got

b-he had got

c- he has got

d-he got

**19. "Have you worked before?" She asked him: if he.....before.**

a- had worked

b-had worked?

c- worked

d- works

20. "Can you work seven days a week?" She asked him: If he.....seven days a week.

a- could work?	b- worked	c- could work	d- had worked
----------------	-----------	---------------	---------------

21. "How will you travel to work?" She asked him: How he .....to work.

a- would travel	b- would have travelled	c- would traveled	d-will travel
-----------------	-------------------------	-------------------	---------------

22. "When can you start?" She asked him: when.....

a- could he start?	b-he could start.	c- he could start?	d-he could starts.
--------------------	-------------------	--------------------	--------------------

### Everyday English

#### Being Tactful ان تكون لبق

#### اسلوب اللباقة

We sometimes soften a message by using particular words or phrases like:

<b>Past Forms</b> صيغ الماضي	We <b>were planning</b> to go to the cinema tomorrow.
<b>Modals</b> الافعال المساعدة	It <b>could</b> have been a bit hotter. I'd go for black instead if I were you. <b>would</b>
<b>Not sounding negative</b> ان لا تكن سلبي	I think darker colours suit you better. I've seen better performances.
<b>Adverbs of attitude</b> ظروف الموقف	<b>Honestly</b> , I've heard better singers. <b>Unfortunately</b> , the food was salty.

#### Example

**Sue** : Does this dress look OK?

**Anny**: Well, I think darker colours suit you better. I'd go for black instead if I were you

1-Your partner has taken you to the cinema as a birthday present.

You didn't like the film , but your partner did. (express your dislike)

a-it was an amazing film      B- I didn't like the film      c- I have seen better performances      d- it was a bad film

2-What did you think of their new kitchen?

a-I have seen better designs.      b- It is the worst design.

c- It was sort of interesting.      d- I didn't like it.

3- Do you think the music is too loud?

a-It is too loud turn it down.      b- I would turn it down if I were you.

c- It is too loud.      d- it is bad music.

4- What did you think of the article I sent you?

A- I read better articles.      b- it was not a good article.

c- It was wonderful.      d- Frankly, it could have been a bit more detailed.

5- Do my legs look fat in these?

A- Yes, they are too fat.      b- I think a looser pair would suit you better.

c- Yes, choose another one.      d- Yes, they look horrible.

6- Your sister has moved into a new flat, which you think is horrible. (Give your opinion)

a-It is a horrible flat      b- I don't like this flat      c- Honestly, I have seen better flats      d- Congratulations!

7. You are invited to attend a feast at your uncle's house, but you are too busy.(Apologise tactfully)

a-Honestly, I 'would like to come but I am busy      b- I don't like such occasions.

c-It is a wonderful idea.      d-I will think about it.

## Writing

**Write a composition of no more than 120 words about different uses of artificial intelligence in our modern life.**

**Read the text then choose the correct answer a, b, c or d.**

Artificial Intelligence **1-** ..... to the intelligence of machines. This is **2-** ..... to the natural intelligence of humans and animals. With artificial intelligence, machines **3-** ..... functions such as learning, planning and problem-solving. **4-** ....., artificial intelligence is the imitation of human intelligence by machines. It is probably the **5-** ..... development in the world of technology and innovation. **6-** ....., many experts believe **AI** could solve major challenges and crisis situations. **7-** ..... **AI** would certainly become a part and parcel of human life soon. **AI** would completely change the way we view our world. With artificial intelligence, the future seems easier and exciting. **8-** ....., artificial intelligence looks all set to be the future of the world.

1-

a- refered	b- refers	c- is refering	d- refer
------------	-----------	----------------	----------

2-

a- in contrast	b- at contrast	c- on contrast	d- for contrast
----------------	----------------	----------------	-----------------

3-

a- are performing	b- performs	c- perform	d- performed
-------------------	-------------	------------	--------------

4-

a- Most noteworthy	b- Much noteworthy	c- Many noteworthy	d- most noteworthy
--------------------	--------------------	--------------------	--------------------

5-

a- fast-growing	b- faster-growing	c- fastest-growing	d- fasts-growing
-----------------	-------------------	--------------------	------------------

6-

a- Furthermore	b- furthermore	c- Although	d- although
----------------	----------------	-------------	-------------

7-

a- experts believe	b- Experts are believing	c- Experts believe	d- Experts believes
--------------------	--------------------------	--------------------	---------------------

8-

a- To sum it up	b- Moreover	c- Furthermore	d- Nevertheless
-----------------	-------------	----------------	-----------------

## Unit 12 - Student's book

Digital Literacy محو الامية الرقمية

## Key words

services	خدمات	framework	اطار	consultation	الاستشارة
exchange	تبادل	conducting	تنفيذ	integrate	الاندماج
bodies	هيئات	range	مجموعة – سلسلة	transparency	شفافية
improving	تطوير	novelty	تحديث	liability	مصادقية
effectiveness	فعالية	mechanisms	اللية	comprehensive	شامل

## E-government

الخدمات و المعلومات تبادل إلى الخدمات الحكومية الإنترنت عبر كل شيء تعني الحكومة الإلكترونية E-government means everything from online government **services** to **exchange** of information and services الحكومة الإلكترونية تقليديا الحكومية الهيئات الأخرى و الأعمال المواطنين مع إلكترونيا إلكترونيا with citizens, businesses, and other **bodies** of the government. Traditionally, e-government has لتحسين تكنولوجيا الاتصالات المعلومات استخدام على أنها تم اعتبارها been considered as the use of **Information and Communication Technology (ICT)** for **improving** the إطار عمل في الحاضر عبر الإنترنت الخدمات الحكومية تزويد و الوكالات الحكومية فعالية **effectiveness** of government agencies and providing government services online. Nowadays, the **framework** of من مجموعة واسعة إجراء الحكومة بواسطة استخدام لتشمل قد تطورت الحكومة الإلكترونية e-government has been evolving to include the use of **ICT** by government for **conducting** a wide **range** of الابتكار لتمكين واستخدام البيانات الحكومية المفتوحة بالإضافة إلى الشركات و المواطنين مع التفاعلات interactions with citizens and businesses as well as open government data and the use of **ICT** to enable **novelty** البلاد في جميع أنحاء all over the country.

الحكومية تقديم من خلال احترافية وبشكل فاعلية أكثر تقنية المعلومات من استخدام تُمكن الحكومة الإلكترونية E-government enables the use of **ICT** more effectively and professionally by the delivery of government الأهداف العامة تحقيق و العمليات الحكومية في وتطبيق الشركات و للمواطنين الخدمات services to citizens and businesses, applying **ICT** to government operations and achieving public goals by العام الآليات الداخلية تحسين هو للحكومة الإلكترونية المبدأ الأساسي. الرقمية بالوسائل digital means. The essential principle of e-government is to improve the internal **mechanisms** of the public و العمليات و تدفق العمل ودمج أوقات المعاملات والتكاليف المالية لتقليل القيام يمكن بذلك للقطاع sector. This can be done to reduce financial costs and **transaction** times, **integrate** work flows and processes and حلول عملية إلى التي تهدف وكالات القطاع العام المختلفة عبر تطبيقات الموارد الفعالة وتمكين enable effective resource applications across the various public sector agencies aiming for workable solutions. تزود لأنه اكفاءة أكثر أن تكون يمكن العالم جميع أنحاء في للحكومات الحكومة الإلكترونية و الابتكار من خلال Through innovation and e-government, governments around the world can be more efficient as they provide أكثر تكون يمكن المسؤولية و الشفافية من خلال مواطنيها لمطالب تستجيب و خدمات أفضل better services and respond to the demands of their citizens by **transparency** and **liability**. They can be more حكوماتهم في المواطنين الثقة تستعيد و شمولاً **comprehensive** and restore the trust of citizens in their governments.

مشاركة تتضمن الحكومة إلى الحكومة أولاً تصنيفات ثلاثة لها خدمات الحكومة الإلكترونية E-government services have three **classifications**. **Firstly**, Government-to-Government (**G2G**) involves sharing بين التبادل وكذلك القطاعات الحكومية بين التبادلات الإلكترونية إجراء و البيانات data and conducting electronic exchanges between governmental sectors, as well as exchanges between the الخاصة التجارية تتضمن الشركات الحكومة ثانيًا المستويات المحلية و الإقليمية الوطنية. national, regional, and local levels. **Secondly**, Government-to-Business (**G2B**) includes business-specific الأعمال عبر الإنترنت تسليم بالإضافة إلى (الخدمات و السلع شراء وبيع المدفوعات مثل) المعاملات transactions (e.g. payments, sale and **purchase** of goods and services) as well as delivery online of business-

الأفراد لتبسيط مصممة مبادرات تضم المستهلك الحكومة أخيراً الخدمات على تركّز focused services. **Finally**, Government-to-Consumer (G2C) comprises **initiatives** designed to simplify people's interaction with the government as consumers of public services and contribute to the **consultation** and decision-making process.

. الخدمات العامة لتسهيل التكنولوجيا الجديدة هذه اعتمدت سوريا السنوات الأخيرة في سوريا في الحكومة الإلكترونية E-government in Syria in recent years, Syria has adopted this new technology to **facilitate** public services for its citizens. This requires links to governmental organizations that **supply** services and information such as إدخال البيانات استكمال على تعمل الوزارات المختلفة إلكترونياً والرسوم المستندات الحكومية governmental documents, fees, etc, electronically. Various ministries working on completing the data-entry process. This will **pave the way** to have more e-services, many observers, experts and politicians expect that سوريا ستشهد تقدماً كبيراً ستشهد سوريا will witness a great progress in all fields in the coming years.

### Choose the correct answer:

1-The e- government offers its services to -----

- a-Citizens                      b- businesses                      c- other governmental bodies                      d- all mentioned

2----- category is in charge of payments.

- a-G2G                      b- G2B                      c- G2C                      d- C2G

3-E- government enables the use of ICT -----

- a-Inefficiently                      b- less effectively                      c- more efficiently                      d- ineffectively

4-The ICT abbreviation stands for -----

- a-Information technology                      b- information and communication technology  
c- communication technology                      d- none

5-Ministers in Syria are trying to enhance e- government by -----

- a-Working on completing the data- entry process                      b- raising taxes  
c- reducing the number of employees                      d- a& b

6- Information technology can ..... the effectiveness of government bodies.

- a-reduce                      b-damage                      c-increase                      d-prevent

7-Financial costs and transaction times will be .....by applying e-government.

- a-increased                      b- damaged                      c- decreased                      d- prevented

8-Sharing data and conducting electronic exchanges between governmental sectors can be done through .....

- a-G2G                      b- G2B                      c- G2C                      d- C2G

### Match the words with their meanings.

The definitions	The words
1- The state of being legally responsible      حالة المسؤولية القانونية	<b>Liability</b> مسؤولية
2- The quality of something to make it easy to understand      جودة شيء ما لتسهيل فهمه	<b>Transparency</b> شفافية
3- The act of producing a successful result      فعل إنتاج نتيجة ناجحة	<b>Effectiveness</b> فعال
4- The act of buying something      فعل شراء شيء ما	<b>Purchase</b> شراء
5- A business deal such as buying or selling something      صفقة تجارية مثل شراء أو بيع شيء ما	<b>Transaction</b> معاملة تجارية
6 -Being new, different and interesting      ان يكون جديد مختلف و ممتع	<b>Novelty</b> تحديث
7- A new plan for achieving a particular purpose      خطة جديدة لتحقيق هدف معين	<b>Initiative</b> مبادرة
8- Discussion with a group of people before making a decision      نقاش مع مجموعة من الناس قبل اتخاذ القرار	<b>Consultation</b> استشارة

**1-The state of being legally responsible.**

a-Liability	b-Transparency	c-Effectiveness	d-Purchase
-------------	----------------	-----------------	------------

**2-The quality of something to make it easy to understand**

a-Liability	b-Transparency	c-Effectiveness	d-Purchase
-------------	----------------	-----------------	------------

**3-The act of producing a successful result.**

a-Liability	b-Transparency	c-Effectiveness	d-Purchase
-------------	----------------	-----------------	------------

**4-The act of buying something.**

a-Liability	b-Transparency	c-Effectiveness	d-Purchase
-------------	----------------	-----------------	------------

**5-A business deal such as buying or selling something.**

a- Transaction	b- Novelty	c- Initiative	d- Consultation
----------------	------------	---------------	-----------------

**6-Being new, different and interesting.**

a- Transaction	b- Novelty	c- Initiative	d- Consultation
----------------	------------	---------------	-----------------

**7-A new plan for achieving a particular purpose.**

a- Transaction	b- Novelty	c- Initiative	d- Consultation
----------------	------------	---------------	-----------------

**8-Discussion with a group of people before making a decision.**

a- Transaction	b- Novelty	c- Initiative	d- Consultation
----------------	------------	---------------	-----------------

## Unit 12 - Workbook

## التعليم الإلكتروني E-learning

## Key words

combine	يضم	expand	يوسع	training venue	مكان التدريب
carry out	يطبق	outcomes	نتائج	Virtual	افتراضي
separate	منفصل	revolution	ثورة	motivate	يحفز
interactive	تفاعل	content	محتوى	delay	يؤجل
simulations	محاكاة	consume	يستهلك	convenient	مناسب
components	مكونات	chief benefit	الفائدة الاساسية	straining problems	مشاكل الاجهاد

فهو التعلم و التدريس في تكنولوجيا الاتصالات و المعلومات الشبكية استخدام هو التعلم الإلكتروني E-learning is the use of networked information and communication technology in teaching and learning. It بدون اتصال أو الإنترنت عبر يعملون مجموعات أو أفراد يقوم بها التي الأنشطة التعليمية جميع بين يجمع combines all educational activities that are carried out by individuals or groups working online or offline, and أجهزة إلكترونية أخرى منفصلة أو متصلة بشبكة

on networked or separate computers and other electronic devices.

غالبًا يوجد ،ومع ذلك. صوتي و الفيديو الرسومات على بشكل كبير يعتمد و تفاعلي للغاية التعلم الإلكتروني E-learning is highly interactive and relies heavily upon graphics, video, and audio. However, there are often يعد التدريب على البرامج الجديدة . مكونات ثلاثية الأبعاد تتضمن أن يمكن والتي الانجاز التعليمي لدعم محاكاة simulations to support in learning achievement, which could include 3D components. New software training is محاكاة و التفاعل درجة عالية تتضمن غالبًا التي لدورة تدريبية مثالاً an example of a course that often includes a high degree of interactivity and simulations.

لا أم الدراسة يقررون عندما الطلاب بين المسؤولية الذاتية في يلاحظ التعلم الإلكتروني تأثير The impact of e-learning is noticed in self-responsibility among students when they decide to study or not. It باكتساب لهم يسمح المعلمون شبكة العالمية باستخدام البحث من خلال معرفتهم توسيع في يساعد helps expand their knowledge by researching using the World Wide Web. Teachers allow them to acquire في التواصل يساعد وهذا مهاراتهم و معارفهم مع تطبيق و مهارات الكمبيوتر المختلفة various computer skills and apply their knowledge and skills. This helps in the communication with their بأنفسهم الدراسة على قدرة من الطلاب ويزيد الأوقات جميع في طلابهم. students at all times and increases the students' ability to study on their own.

يقومون به بما مشغولين أن يكونوا بحاجة الطلاب أن حقيقة في تكمن التعلم الإلكتروني أهمية The importance of e-learning lies in the fact that the students need to be busy with what they are doing to ومخاطرين و متعلمين مفكرين يصبحوا أن الطلاب يمكن التعلم الإلكتروني نتائج التعلم تحسين improve learning outcomes. E-learning enables students to become thinkers, learners and risk takers in a يحدث يمكن التعليم مستقلين يكونوا يمكن حيث المعلمون على الاعتماد لا يحتاجون هم لذا بيئة محمية protected environment, so they need not rely on the teachers, as they can be independent. Learning can happen الدورة عندما المدرسة من المزيد البحث الطلاب يشجع وبأي طريقة وفي أي وقت وفي أي مكان anywhere, anytime and anyhow. It encourages students to seek more from school. When the course is تقلل فهي وبالتالي و المتعلمين من ك و المواقع عدد في مرات عدة تشغيلها يمكن يتم تطوير developed, it can be run as many times, at as many locations and for as many learners and thus it reduces the الوقت و التكلفة العامة.

general cost and time.

مناقشته واستهلاك الوصول إلى المحتوى كيفية تغييرات ملحوظة إلى أدت الثورة الرقمية نظرًا لأن As the digital revolution has led to remarkable changes in how the content is accessed, consumed, discussed, محتوى إلى جانب ذلك المساء أو عطلات نهاية الأسبوع في خاصة للجميع الأنسب هو التعلم الإلكتروني فإن مشاركته و and shared, e-learning is best suited for everyone especially at weekends or evenings. Besides, content of التحضير عند المراجعة وقت في المرات من عدد غير محدود إلى الوصول يمكن الدروس lessons can be accessed at an unlimited number of times: at the time of revision and when preparing for an لامتحان



exam.

المحدث الوصول من خلال المتعلمين المعاصرين مع تتسجم هي أنك الإنترنت عبر للتعلم الفائدة الرئيسية The **chief benefit** of learning online is that you are in **harmonization** with modern learners by accessing updated content whenever they want it. E-learning provides a quick delivery of lessons, so the learning time is reduced مكانك الخاص من بشكل مريح التعلم يمكنك مكان التدريب إلى السفر إلى يحتاج لا الطالب حيث as the student does not need to travel to the **training venue**. You can learn comfortably from your own place. هذا من خلال التعلم لأن التعلم بأشكال التقليدية مقارنة فعلاً التكلفة يعد التعلم الإلكتروني بجانب Besides, e-learning is cost effective compared to traditional forms of learning because learning through this الدورة التدريبية والسفر بالمدرسين يتعلق فيما ويتم تقليل وقت من التدريب الكثير سهولة و بسرعة يحدث الوضع mode happens quickly and easily and a lot of training time is reduced regarding trainers, travel, course بعد خاصة ، سوريا في ، شائع أصبح التعلم من النوع كهذا في الآونة الأخيرة الإقامة و مواد materials, and **accommodation**. Recently such type of learning has become popular in Syria, especially after الجامعة الافتراضية السورية في تطبيقه applying it at Syrian **Virtual** University.

يسبب الدراسة إلى تحفيز يكون فلن لديه الانضباط الذاتي يقتصر الفرد إذا من ناحية أخرى On the other hand, if an individual lacks **self-discipline**, they will not be **motivated** to study **bringing about** تأخرت إذا تتم متابعتك وبهذا مناسباً التعلم الصفوف التقليدي المكان هو هذا تأخير **delay**. This is where traditional classroom learning is **convenient** whereby; you are followed if you are **falling** على عادة الفرد عندما تحدث بشكل طبيعي المشكلات الصحية بالإضافة إلى ذلك ، الدراسية في **behind** in your studies. In addition, health problems normally occur when an individual is always on his/her شابه ما و ضعف الرؤية بمشاكل إجهاد يتسبب الجهاز اللوحي أو computer or tablet; it **brings about straining problems**, poor vision and the like.

فعال أنماط الحياة حولهم التعلم ملائمة على القدرة للطلاب يوفر التعلم الإلكتروني باختصار To sum-up, e-learning provides the students with the ability to fit learning around their lifestyles, effectively أهمية الأكثر بعض مؤهلات جديدة اكتساب و المهني تطوير للأشخاص الأكثر انشغالا حتى مما يسمح allowing even the busiest person to **promote** a career and **gain** new **qualifications**. Some of the most important جيدة المتعلمون في الحاضر الإنترنت إطلاق منذ حدثت التعليم في منذ التطورات developments in education have happened since the **launch** of the Internet. Nowadays learners are well إدارة و المساهمة لذا الإنترنت استخدام و المراسلة الهواتف الذكية باستخدام على دراية **acquainted** with the use of smart phones, messaging and using the Internet so contributing in and running an online course has become a simple **affair**.

### Choose the correct answer:

**1-E- learning can be applied by individuals or groups working -----**

- a-Online or offline                      b- on networked or separate computers                      c- only offline                      d- all

**2-E- learning is interactive and depends on -----**

- a-Graphics                      b- videos and audios                      c- traditional ways                      d- both a and b

**3-One of the negative effects of e- learning is -----**

- a-Poor vision                      b- simulation                      c- interactivity                      d- harmonization

**4-Without their teachers, students can become ----- though E- learning.**

- a-Risk takers and thinkers                      b- less efficient                      c- less active                      d- both a and b



**Match the words with their meanings.**

The definitions	The words
1-The act of making different people, plans, situations, etc. suitable for each other فعل صنع أشخاص وخطط ومواقف مختلفة، إلخ. مناسبة لبعضها البعض	Harmonization تنسجم
2-A place to stay when you are travelling عند السفر مكان للإقامة	Accommodation اقامة
3-The ability to control yourself or other people, even in difficult situations القدرة على التحكم في نفسك أو الآخرين ، حتى في المواقف الصعبة .	Discipline الانضباط
4-To encourage people to like, buy, use, do, or support something لتشجيع الناس على الإعجاب أو الشراء أو الاستخدام أو العمل أو الدعم شيئاً ما	Promote دعم - تحفيز
5-An event to celebrate something new حدث للاحتفال بشيء جديد	Launch إطلاق
6- That allows information to be passed continuously in both directions between the computer and user يسمح بتمرير المعلومات بشكل مستمر في كلا الاتجاهين بين الكمبيوتر والمستخدم	Interactivity التفاعل
7-The technique of representing the real world by a computer تقنية تمثيل العالم الحقيقي بواسطة الكمبيوتر	Simulations محاكاة
8- To get or buy something يحصل أو يشتري شيء ما	Acquire يكتسب

**Are these statements True or False?**

1. E-learning allows students to have direct interaction.(      )
2. E-learning promotes computer skills and have self-learning..(      )
3. Traditional learning is more expensive than e-learning..(      )
4. One disadvantage of e-learning is that it needs more time and can be applied in one place..(      )

**Choose the correct word**

**1-The act of making different people, plans, situations, etc. suitable for each other**

a-Accommodation      b-Harmonization      c-Discipline      d-Promote

**2-A place to stay when you are travelling**

a-Accommodation      b-Harmonization      c-Discipline      d-Promote

**3-The ability to control yourself or other people, even in difficult situations**

a-Accommodation      b-Harmonization      c-Discipline      d-Promote

**4-To encourage people to like, buy, use, do, or support something**

a-Accommodation      b-Harmonization      c-Discipline      d-Promote

**5-An event to celebrate something new**

a-Launch      b-Interactivity      c-Simulations      d-Acquire

**6- That allows information to be passed continuously in both directions between the computer and user**

a-Launch      b-Interactivity      c-Simulations      d-Acquire

**7-The technique of representing the real world by a computer**

a-Launch      b-Interactivity      c-Simulations      d-Acquire

**8- To get or buy something**

a-Launch      b-Interactivity      c-Simulations      d-Acquire

**Everyday English:****Phrasal Verbs**

Phrasal verbs الافعال المركبة	Literally meaning المعنى الحرفي	Idiomatic meaning المعنى المجازي	The key words الدلائل
<b>Take off</b>	يمسك	ينطلق - تعلق	Plane طائرة - Dish طبق
<b>Pick up</b>	يلتقط	يقل بالسيارة	Home – بيت - at 5:00 Wallet – محفظة
<b>Look up</b>	ينظر للأعلى	يستخرج	Dictionary قاموس - Tree شجرة
<b>Put on</b>	يلبس - يرتدي	يسمن	Coat معطف Weight وزن
<b>Get out</b>	يخرج	ينشر	Car Novel رواية - book- fridge ثلاجة
<b>Come back</b>	يعود	يرد	- Sharply بحدة - angrily بغضب

1. The **plane** to Russia has just .....

a-taken off	b-picked up	c- looked up	d- put on
-------------	-------------	--------------	-----------

2. Take .....that **dish**. It's going to fall.

a-on	b-off	c-up	d-out
------	-------	------	-------

3. Can you .....my **wallet**? It's under your chair.

a-pick up	b- get out	c- put on	d- come back
-----------	------------	-----------	--------------

4. My brother picked me..... home while he was returning from work.

a-on	b-off	c-up	d-out
------	-------	------	-------

5. I .....the term "Digital Literacy" in Oxford dictionary.

a-looked up	b- put on	c- got out	d- picked up
-------------	-----------	------------	--------------

6. We .....the tree and there was a humming bird on the top branch.

a-looked up	b- got out	c-took off	d- came back
-------------	------------	------------	--------------

7. You should put .....your waterproof coat as it is raining.

a-on	b-off	c-up	d-out
------	-------	------	-------

8. Eating too much chocolate leads to .....a lot of weight.

a-putting on	b- getting out	c- looking up	d- taking off
--------------	----------------	---------------	---------------

9. Would you mind getting my car ..... of the garage?

a-on	b-off	c-up	d-out
------	-------	------	-------

10. The author .....his new novel out last month.

a-picked	b- got	c- put	d- came
----------	--------	--------	---------

11. The new edition of the book will .....next month.

a-get out	b- pick up	c- come back	d- take off
-----------	------------	--------------	-------------

12. My father deprived me from going out because I ..... him angrily.

a-got out	b- picked up	c- came back	d- took off
-----------	--------------	--------------	-------------

13. My car broke down yesterday, so my friend picked me .....in his car to work.

a-on	b-off	c-up	d-out
------	-------	------	-------

14. My mother asked me to tidy my room and .....my clothes up from the floor.

a-pick	b- look	c-take	d-get
--------	---------	--------	-------

15. The teacher asked us to .....the meaning of new words in the dictionary.

a-look up	b- take off	c-pick up	d-get out
-----------	-------------	-----------	-----------

16- There's some chocolate in the fridge. Can you .....?

a-get it out	b- look it up	c- take it off	d-pick it up
--------------	---------------	----------------	--------------

17- Why is the towel on the floor? Please.....

a-get it out	b- look it up	c- take it off	d-pick it up
--------------	---------------	----------------	--------------

18- .....something warm. It's cold today.

a-Put on	b- look up	c- Take off	d-Come back
----------	------------	-------------	-------------

**19- When are you .....to Syria?**

a-coming back

b- taking off

c-getting out

d-looking up

**20- Will we get ..... the book by the end of the year?**

a-on

b-off

c-up

d-out

**21- I'll .....you at 5:00.**

a-pick up

b- look up

c-take off

d- put on

**22- She looks like she's .....several kilos.**

a-put on

b- got out

c- looked up

d-taken off

**23- She .....at the speaker with some sharp questions.**

a-came back

b- picked up

c-got out

d-took off

**Grammar:****Inversion التقديم و التأخير**

- التقديم و التأخير في الجملة يعني تقديم الفعل المساعد على الفاعل في حالات معينة.

- Can I call you later?

**In statement, verbs usually follow the subject:**

- Marry missed her lesson yesterday.

**Sometime we invert the subject and the verb so that the verb comes before the subject.****We use inversion in:****1- After ( so – neither – nor )**

- A - I didn't know there was a library here. B- Neither did I. nor did I.  
 - A – I like English. B- so do I.

**2- In phrases Here come/comes + noun. There go / goes + noun.**

- Here **comes** the professor. There goes the professor.  
 - Here **he** comes. There **he** goes. ( ~~here comes he~~ ). ( ~~there goes he~~ ).

**3- In question tag.**

- We have to wear formal clothes, **don't we**?

**4- When we begin a sentence with a limited adverbial ( Rarely- Seldom- Hardly) or a negative adverbial ( not only- never), the subject and the auxiliary verb are inverted.**

- Hardly does he come to work on time.

**5- In conditional sentences when (if) is omitted.**

- Were I you, I would accept the offer. ( if I were you.....

**6- When using inversion with Present Simple and Past Simple, the subject must agree with the auxiliary not the main verb.**

- **Not only was** jack famous for helping people, but he was also the first man to establish a charity in his country.

Rarely نادرا	Seldom قلما	Hardly بالكاد	not only ليس فقط	Never ابدا	No sooner ليس عاجلا	Only فقط	Here هنا	There هناك	No longer ليس بعد
-----------------	----------------	------------------	---------------------	---------------	------------------------	-------------	-------------	---------------	----------------------

**1. Rarely..... anyone using carriages nowadays.**

a. you see	b. will you see	c. you will see	d. you have seen
------------	-----------------	-----------------	------------------

**2. Only after....., he travelled to London to study.**

a. he graduated	b. he had graduated	c. did he graduate	d. had he graduated
-----------------	---------------------	--------------------	---------------------

**3. Seldom..... to the football match.**

a-did they go	b-they did go	c-they go did	d-go they did
---------------	---------------	---------------	---------------

**4 Hardly .....when there was a disturbance in the audience.**

a-had started the play	b- had the play started	c-the play had started	d- the play started
------------------------	-------------------------	------------------------	---------------------

**5 Not only ..... English, he speaks French.**

a-he does speak	b-does he speaks	c-does he speak	d- he speaks does
-----------------	------------------	-----------------	-------------------

**6- Rarely..... to be associated with this project.**

a-do I want	b-I want do	c-do want I	d-I want
-------------	-------------	-------------	----------

**7 No sooner..... dinner than the ceiling crashed onto the dining table.**

a-they had eaten	b-eaten had they	c-they eaten had	d-had they eaten
------------------	------------------	------------------	------------------

**8 Seldom..... my house so early.**

a-I do leave	b-I leave do	c-do I leave	d- I leave
--------------	--------------	--------------	------------

**9 Hardly..... about the situation.**

a-did he understand	b-he did understand	c-did he understood	d-he understood
---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	-----------------

**10. Never..... such well-behaved children before. They are as good as gold.**

a-have I met	b-has I meet	c-I meet have	d-meet I have
--------------	--------------	---------------	---------------

11- **Never**..... to such a fantastic restaurant.

a- john had been	b-had John been	c-John has been	d-have John been
------------------	-----------------	-----------------	------------------

12. **Seldom**..... newspapers nowadays.

a-do read we	b-do we read	c-does we read	d-we do read
--------------	--------------	----------------	--------------

13. **Not only**..... new products, but he also did experiments.

a-did he make	b-he makes did	c-he makes	d-he did make
---------------	----------------	------------	---------------

14. **Only**..... elephants and tigers when we arrived in India.

a-we did see	b-did see we	c- did we see	d- we saw
--------------	--------------	---------------	-----------

15. **hardly** ..... unpacked in my hotel room when my phone rang.

a- had I	b-I had	c-have I	d- I have
----------	---------	----------	-----------

16. **Never**..... such a wonderful waterfall before.

a-I have seen	b- have seen I	c-seen I have	d-have I seen
---------------	----------------	---------------	---------------

17-**No longer** ..... any tigers in the northern region.

a-are there	b-there are	c-there were	d-there had been
-------------	-------------	--------------	------------------

18- ..... , I **would** give them a hand.

a-I were there	b-Were there I	c-There I were	d-Were I there
----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------

19- ..... , I **would** study more.

a-I were you	b-Were I you	c-You were I	d- I you were
--------------	--------------	--------------	---------------

Here /there

1- **There**..... to hold a meeting.

a. goes he	b. he goes	c. went he	d. he went
------------	------------	------------	------------

2- **Here** .....on time.

a- the boss comes	b- the boss come	c- comes the boss	d- come the boss
-------------------	------------------	-------------------	------------------

### حالة عدم القلب

1- My mother **asked me if**..... my aunt.

a. had I visited	b. I had visited	c. I have visited	d. have I visite
------------------	------------------	-------------------	------------------

2. I **wonder what**..... to solve the problem.

a-can my sister do	b-my sister can do	c-can do my sister	d-do can my sister
--------------------	--------------------	--------------------	--------------------

3.**Have you got any idea where**..... Sami?

a. can I meet	b. I can meet	c. can I met	d. I can met
---------------	---------------	--------------	--------------

## Everyday English

## Asking for, Giving and Refusing Permission

Asking for permission	Giving permission	Refusing permission
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• May I / Can I ....</li> <li>• Do you think I could .....</li> <li>• Is it ok if I .....</li> <li>• Do / Would you mind if I.....</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• sure</li> <li>• yes, of course</li> <li>• help yourself</li> <li>• No problem</li> <li>• It's OK</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sorry, .....</li> <li>• I'm afraid that's not possible. ...</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To refuse permission politely, we usually don't say <b>no</b>.</li> <li>• We give reasons why we refuse giving permission, beginning with the word <b>sorry</b>.</li> </ul>

**Son:** Dad, can I go out tonight?

**Father:** It's a school night! I'm afraid that's not possible.

**Son:** Dad, all my friends are going to the game!

**Father:** I'm sorry, son. Your grades haven't been the best recently. I'm going to say no.

**Son:** Ah, Dad, come on! Let me go!

**Father:** Sorry son, I said no!

**Son:** What if I promise to finish all my duties tomorrow?

**Father:** You're always nagging on me! Ok, son. But be sure I'll check your job tomorrow.

**Son:** Thanks dad.

## Use appropriate expressions or phrases to make a good response for each situation.

**1- You are in a railway carriage. It's crowded and hot. All the windows are closed. What do you say?**

a-May I open the windows.                      B- I must open the windows.

C- I can open the windows.                      D- open the windows.

**2- You have a dental appointment and you need the afternoon off. What do you say to your boss?**

A-Would you mind if I take the afternoon off                      B- I will take the afternoon off.

c- I can't come in the afternoon.                      D- I have to go to the dental appointment.

**3- You're invited to a party at 8 p.m. You know you can't arrive until about 10 p.m. What do you say?**

A-is it okay if I come late.                      B- I will come late

c- I can't come on time.                      D- I don't want to come.

**4- There is only one copy of a reference book in the library. Your classmate has it at the moment. You need it urgently for a short time. What do you say?**

a-Can I take the book for a short time.

b- I can take the book for a short time.

c- Give me the book for a short time.

d- You have to give me the book for a short time.

1. A: **Would you mind if** I came in late to work tomorrow?

B: I'm afraid, **I'd prefer if you didn't**.

A: Hmmm. What if I work overtime tonight?

B: Well, I really need you for the meeting tomorrow. Is there any way you can do whatever it is you need to do later.

A: If you put it that way, **I'm sure I can** figure something out.

B: Thanks, I appreciate it.

2. Student: **Would it be possible for** me to have a few more minutes to review before the quiz?

Teacher: **No problem** to study for a few more minutes.

Student: Thank you very much.

Teacher: **Please feel free**. Do you have any questions in particular?

Student: Uh, no. I just need to review things quickly.

Teacher: OK. We'll begin in five minutes. Student: Thank you

## Writing

Read this statement about using the internet in learning, "The Internet could be a very positive step towards education, organization and participation in a meaningful society."

**Read the text then choose the correct answer a, b, c or d.**

1-..... of internet for education helps to order the sharing of information and communication. It lets students access lessons online 2-..... refer to relevant study material in various multimedia formats. 3- ..... helps teachers by letting them use 4-..... tools in their curriculum. So, students can take advantage of video lessons 5-..... videos offer a great way to make education fun, no matter which subjects you are dealing with. Students can invite remote speakers to 6- .....in learning and chatting. 7-....., they can share public files and documents on their social media's pages. I think that using the internet in learning has many positive steps to education 8-.....

1-

a- The using	b- The uses	c- The used	d- The use
--------------	-------------	-------------	------------

2-

a-and	b-but	c-or	d-then
-------	-------	------	--------

3-

a- It never	b- It also	c- It ever	d- It already
-------------	------------	------------	---------------

4-

a- various	b- variously	c- vary	d- verity
------------	--------------	---------	-----------

5-

a-so that	b- because	c-in order to	d-therefore
-----------	------------	---------------	-------------

6-

a- participates	b- participated	c- participate	d- participating
-----------------	-----------------	----------------	------------------

7-

a- Moreover	b-On the other hand	c-Although	d-Nevertheless
-------------	---------------------	------------	----------------

8-

a- develop	b- developing	c- development	d- developed
------------	---------------	----------------	--------------

## اختر الاجابة الصحيحة

**Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:****1. We .....at seven o'clock every morning.**

- a. get up                      b. are getting up  
c. got up                      d. have got up

**2. We.....coffee every morning.**

- a. are having      b. have      c. were having      d. has

**3. I ..... the flat at eight and walk to the university.**

- a. leave      b. have left      c. am leaving      d. was leaving

**4. This month, I ..... very hard for my first exams.**

- a. work      b. worked      c. am working      d. was working

**5. At the moment, I ..... breakfast in the kitchen of our flat.**

- a. am eating      b. eat      c. have eaten      d. ate

**6. At the moment, my mother .....coffee, and my sisters are reading magazines.**

- a. drinking      b. is drinking      c. drinks      d. was drinking

**7. On Saturday afternoons, I .....tennis with my friends, or I go to the cinema.**

- a. am playing      b. was playing      c. have played      d. play

**8. Today, I..... to see an English film!**

- a. was going      b. had gone      c. am going      d. go

**9. Sometimes I watch American films on TV, but I ..... the words!**

- a. am not understanding      b. don't understand  
c. haven't understood      d. didn't understand

**10. I ..... in a large flat in Madrid.**

- a. live      b. lives      c. was living      d. has lived

**11. I ..... two sisters. They are called Mary and Rose.**

- a. am having      b. had      c. have had      d. have

**12. Everyone ..... a good time. I'm sitting in the Nile Hotel.**

- a. are having      b. is having      c. have had      d. has

**13. I..... your exams start tomorrow.**

- a. know      b. was knowing      c. am knowing      d. knew

**14. I..... some of the things that people say, but only if I repeat them many times.**

- a. was understanding      b. understand  
c. understands      d. are understanding

**15. I ..... him for months.**

- a. haven't seen      b. hadn't seen  
c. isn't seeing      d. don't see

**16. .... a competition?**

- a. Do you ever win      b. Are you ever wining  
c. Have you ever won      d. Has you ever won

**17. A: Is that a new tab? B: Yes, I..... it.**

- a. just buy                      b. just bought  
c. have just bought              d. has just bought

**18. A: How long ..... it?**

- a. have you had                      b. had you had  
c. are you having                      d. has you had

**19. B: I .....it for at least three years.**

- a. had      b. had had      c. have      d. have had

**20. We ..... friends for more than ten years.**

- a. are being      b. were      c. have been      d. has been

**21. .... to Canada before, Lucy?**

- a. Were you going                      b. Are you going  
c. Had you been                      d. Have you been

**22. A: Where are you going to live?****B: Well, we ..... about that for weeks.**

- a. talk                      b. have been talking  
c. had talked                      d. talked

**23. We .....anything yet.**

- a. don't decided                      b. aren't deciding  
c. haven't decided                      d. had decided

**25. A: Excuse me. .... this mobile here?**

- a. Has anyone left                      b. Have anyone left  
c. Had anyone left                      d. Do anyone leave

**26. B: I don't know.****I ..... here all the afternoon.**

- a. have been sitting                      b. sit  
c. sat                      d. are sitting

**27. Excuse me. .... in this queue for a long time?**

- a. Did you stand                      b. Do you stand  
c. Had you stood                      d. Have you been standing

**28. I. .... for almost an hour.**

- a. queue                      b. had queued  
c. have been queuing                      d. queued

**29. Jane, why are you sweating?****- Because I ..... the floors.**

- a. has swept                      b. sweep  
c. have been sweeping                      d. was sweeping

**30. Is the lawn finished?****-Yes, George ..... the grass.**

- a. have been cutting                      b. has cut  
c. have cut                      d. is cutting

**31. George, you look tired.****-Yes, I .....the grass.**

- a. have been cutting                      b. cut  
c. have cut                      d. had cut



**32. Tom, your hands are very cold.**

**-Yes, I..... the fridge.**

- a. defrosted                      b. have defrosted  
c. am defrosting                d. have been defrosting

**34. Why are your eyes red, Mike?**

**-Because I..... the onion.**

- a. has cut    b. cut    c. have been cutting    d. had cut

**35. He got a .....for his great invention.**

- a. failure    b. burden    c. selection    d. patent

**36. He has a problem with his lungs, so he has a difficulty in .....**

- a. digesting    b. growing    c. breathing    d. eating

**37. .... is the ability to see.**

- a. Adaption    b. Vision    c. Liability    d. Skill

**38. I wish you happiness and .....in the coming year.**

- a. prediction    b. apology    c. prosperity    d. burden

**39. You should think twice before you make your.....**

- a. decide    b. decision    c. decisive    d. decisively

**40. When you start a project, you have to .....**

- a. follow through                      b. put on  
c. run into                                d. pull down

**41. He moved from the village ..... the city.**

- a. onto    b. to    c. into    d. on

**42. Japan's economy developed quickly and it..... of the richest countries.**

- a. backed the wrong horse              b. joined the ranks  
c. was dead in the water                d. went under the knife

**43. The operation was unsuccessful, so his condition .....**

- a. was on the mend                      b. was on a roll  
c. aced a test                                d. took a turn for the worse

**44. Sally was happy when she was.....the birthday presents she received from her friends.**

- a. proving                                      b. unwrapping  
c. veiling                                        d. disproving

**45. Don't make too much noise. My father .....**

- a. has worked                                b. is working  
c. worked                                        d. was working

**46. She .....up when she heard the noise.**

- a. gets    b. had got    c. got    d. has got

**47. I wasn't surprised to hear that she .....a car accident.**

- a. has    b. has had    c. had had    d. was having

**48. I was told that you.....for the exam all night.**

- a. have been revising                      b. have revised  
c. had been revising                        d. are revising

**49. We.....to Sam's party tomorrow. We have been invited.**

- a. are going    b. will have gone    c. go    d. have gone

**50. You.....into trouble if you had listened to me.**

- a. won't get                                      b. wouldn't get  
c. wouldn't have got                        d. don't get

**51. I asked him where he.....his time the previous night.**

- a. spent    b. spends    c. has spent    d. had spent

**52. I am going to pay someone to clean my apartment. I .....**

- a. am going to clean it myself.  
b. am not going to have it cleaned.  
c. am going to have it cleaned.  
d. am going to have it cleaning.

**53. Lisa, .....job involves a lot of travel, is away from home at the moment.**

- a. who    b. whom    c. whose    d. where

**54. He won't tell the truth. I wish he .....the truth.**

- a. would tell                                      b. wouldn't tell  
c. would have told                            d. had told

**55. She said that she.....her time at the beach.**

- a. enjoys    b. has enjoyed  
c. had enjoyed                                    d. is enjoying

**56. Lucy forgot to lock the door of her house and got her TV stolen. She.....the door.**

- a. must have locked                              b. should have locked  
c. shouldn't have locked                        d. didn't have to lock

**57. The verb that has a final / t / sound is.....**

- a. played    b. increased    c. kicked    d. fended

**58. Is it OK to play music in your room while you are studying?**

- a. Please feel free.  
b. That's very kind of you  
c. I need your help  
d. I really appreciate that

**59. Why don't we go for a walk in the mountain?**

- a. It's a great idea                                      b. You're exaggerating  
c. I accept your apology                            d. You're right.

**60. I have to leave now.**

- a-When do you have to leave?  
b-When have you to leave?  
c-When do have you to leave?  
d-When have you left?

**61. You should send the invitation to your cousins.**

- a-When should you send the invitation to?  
b-Where should you send the invitation to?  
c-Whom should you send the invitation to?  
d-Who should send the invitation to?

**62. She was wearing a red dress.**

- a-What is she wearing?
- b-What was she wearing?
- c-What she was wearing?
- d-What did she wear?

**63. I can't talk to you because I'm in a hurry.**

- a-Why can't you talk to me?
- b-When can't you talk to me?
- c-Where can't you talk to me?
- d-Who can't talk to me?

**64. .... is a kind of verbal communication.**

- a. Speaking
- b. Shaking hands
- c. Smiling
- d. Bowing

**65. He was .....when he didn't get the promotion at his work.**

- a. happy
- b. motivated
- c. frustrated
- d. comforted

**66. She has a .....feeling that everything is exciting.**

- a. negative
- b. sad
- c. terrible
- d. positive

**67. There is a big difference between fantasy and.....**

- a. illusion
- b. variety
- c. reality
- d. imagination

**68. The.....is the organ that removes waste from the blood.**

- a. lung
- b. heart
- c. kidney
- d. brain

**69. ....will increase a lot when robots are used.**

- a. Produce
- b. Productive
- c. Production
- d. Productively

**70. We've .....the garden to stop animals from getting in.**

- a. eaten away
- b. fenced off
- c. driven into
- d. followed through

**71. He took the book.....his bag and started reading.**

- a. onto
- b. out of
- c. into
- d. to

**72. Good citizens.....their children to obey laws.**

- a. encourage
- b. discourage
- c. demotivate
- d. misguide

**73. Tom .....his temper very quickly if he fails to manage his time.**

- a. meets
- b. makes
- c. loses
- d. runs

**74. It's an expensive hotel. It.....a lot to stay here.**

- a. cost
- b. costs
- c. is costing
- d. has cost

**75. You look familiar. I think that we.....before.**

- a. have met
- b. had met
- c. will meet
- d. are meeting

**76. They.....building the hospital by next April.**

- a. will have finished
- b. finished
- c. have finished
- d. had finished

**77. They didn't go to the wedding because they.....**

- a. haven't invited.
- b. hadn't been invited.
- c. won't be invited.
- d. hadn't invited.

**78. I didn't have time to type the report, so I .....**

- a. typed it myself.
- b. had it typed.
- c. had it typing.
- d. had typed it.

**79. The building, .....was destroyed in the fire, has been rebuilt again.**

- a. that
- b. where
- c. whose
- d. when

**80. I didn't read that book. I wish I.....that book.**

- a. will read
- b. didn't read
- c. had read
- d. hadn't read

**81. I asked him what time.....up the previous night.**

- a. he woke
- b. he wakes
- c. he will wake
- d. did he wake

**82. Not only .....the bus, but he also lost his bag.**

- a. did he miss
- b. he misses
- c. he was missing
- d. will he miss

**83. I will move from ..... when I ..... the alarm.**

- a. here / hear
- b. hear / hear
- c. her / here
- d. here / her

**84. How can I help you, sir?**

- a. I'd like to buy a phone, please.
- b. I'll take word for it.
- c. That sounds like a great idea
- d. I don't deserve the credit

**85. How do you like this food?**

- a. I would like it to be a little bit salty.
- b. Please feel free.
- c. Thanks for your efforts.
- d. I'm proud of you.

**86. He did badly in the exam.**

- a-What did he do in the exam?
- b-Why did he do in the exam?
- c-How did he do in the exam?
- d-Who did he do in the exam?

**87. I prefer the black color.**

- a-Which color did you prefer?
- b-Which color do you prefer?
- c-Which do you color prefer?
- d-Which color you do prefer?

**88. I can speak three languages.**

- a-How many languages can you speak?
- b-How much languages can you speak?
- c-How languages can you speak?
- d-How many can you speak languages?

**89. When Sarah arrived at the party, Tom wasn't there. He.....home.**

- a. will go      b. had gone      c. has gone      d. goes

**90. When I came to this city years ago, I ..... anyone.**

- a. don't know      b. weren't knowing  
c. didn't know      d. haven't known

**91. Ann .....on time if the bus hadn't been late.**

- a. will arrive      b. would arrive  
c. would have arrived      d. had arrived

**92. He likes to participate in social.....**

- a. active      b. activities      c. activates      d. actively

**93. If we work hard, we will be able to.....our goals.**

- a. reject      b. invent      c. fail      d. accomplish

**94. The..... told Tom he would check his heartbeat.**

- a. dermatologist      b. cardiologist  
c. naturopath      d. allergist

**95. Tom's new book didn't.....the expectations of his readers.**

- a. meet      b. make      c. lose      d. run

**96. Our boss is so rude but finally someone said unkind words to him. He .....**

- a. was on the mend  
b. went under the knife  
c. got a taste of his own medicine  
d. was at death's door

**97. She established a charity to .....thousands of homeless people.**

- a. take off      b. run into  
c. reach out to      d. follow through

**98-He had to pay a fine because he .....**

- a. backed the wrong horse      b. was on a roll  
c. broke the law      d. went under the knife

**99. The police.....for him since last Saturday. He hasn't been caught yet.**

- a. have been looking      b. had looked  
c. look      d. will look

**100. I ..... my pen. Could I borrow yours. please?**

- a. have lost      b. have been losing  
c. lose      d. am losing

**1. You would speak English fluently if you.....with an English family.**

- a. lived      b. live      c. would live      d. have lived

**2. Some scientists predict that the weather.....warmer in the future.**

- a. was      b. has been      c. will be      d. had been

**3. All children.....the right to live in a peaceful environment.**

- a. have      b. are having      c. had      d. has

**4. The trip has lasted for two days.**

- a-How much has the trip lasted?  
b-How many has the trip lasted?  
c-How long has the trip lasted?  
d-How often has the trip lasted?

**5. A good citizen does not.....his nationality.**

- a. respect      b. acquire  
c. refuse      d. abandon

**6. She felt..... because her son had an accident.**

- a. happy      b. excited      c. proud      d. anxious

**7. We had a good time. I wish you ..... with us.**

- a. have come      b. come  
c. had come      d. hadn't come

**8. The manager asked her why.....late that morning.**

- a. she had been      b. she is  
c. was she      d. had she been

**9. We.....go to the island by boat. We have no choice.**

- a. should      b. have to  
c. don't have to      d. mustn't

**10. The verb that has a final / d / sound is .....**

- a. traded      b. fenced      c. emigrated      d. sailed

**11. You deserve a prize for your great achievement.**

- a. It was nothing at all      b. Accept my excuse  
c. I need your help      d. I'll put you through

**12. Can I call you back in an hour?**

- a. Sure      b. I'll put you through  
c. This is Mandy      d. I'm afraid he's out at the moment.

**13. I think that our team will win the match.**

- a-Who do you think will win the match?  
b-What do you think will win the match?  
c-Which do you think will win the match?  
d-When do you think will win the match?

**14. The dress cost 200000 SP.**

- a-What does the dress cost?  
b-How much does the dress cost?  
c-How much did the dress cost?  
d-How many did the dress cost?

**15. Tom was angry because they lost the match.**

- a-Why is Tom angry?  
b-Why was Tom angry?  
c-When is Tom angry?  
d-Why was angry Tom?

**16. Only few people were watching the match.**

- a- How much people were watching the match?  
b- How many people were watching the match?  
c- Why people were watching the match?  
d- When people were watching the match?

**17. My cousin.....to Canada five years ago.**

- a. move    b. will move    c. moved    d. have moved

**18. The injured man ..... to hospital.**

- a. took    b. had taken    c. was taken    d. was taking

**19. I asked my friend to revise my article. I .....**

- a. revised it myself    b. didn't have it revised  
c. had revised it    d. had it revised

**20. This is the office ..... we hold all our meetings in.**

- a. who    b. where    c. which    d. when

**21. She ..... because she wanted to have her nose altered.**

- a. was dead in the water  
b. was on the mend  
c. went under the knife  
d. got a taste of her own medicine

**22. Dani isn't at home at the moment.**

**I wish he ..... at home.**

- a. is    b. were    c. wasn't    d. isn't

**23. Don't take that plate away. I.....my meal yet.**

- a. hadn't finished    b. am not finishing  
c. don't finish    d. haven't finished

**24. I ..... you as soon as I heard the news.**

- a. called    b. will call  
c. have called    d. had called

**25.The problem .....worse unless we do something.**

- a. will get    b. would get    c. would have got    d. got

**26. Our neighbors aren't French. I.....they come from England.**

- a. think    b. am thinking  
c. thought    d. have thought

**27. This time next week, I..... on the beach.**

- a. relax    b. was relaxing  
c. will be relaxing    d. have been relaxing

**28. I noticed that the window ..... open.**

- a. had left    b. has left  
c. has been left    d. had been left

**29. She isn't doing her make-up herself. She .....**

- a. has done it    b. had it done  
c. is having it done    d. isn't having it done

**30. I will never forget the day ..... I won the lottery.**

- a. who    b. where    c. which    d. when

**31. I live in a rented flat. I wish I ..... my own flat.**

- a. had    b. have had  
c. have    d. didn't have

**32. I asked her when ..... back home that night.**

- a. she had come    b. had she come  
c. she comes    d. did she come

**33. Both his son and his daughter .....self-confidence.**

- a. has    b. have    c. are having    d. is having

**34. People under 18 can't ..... in the elections.**

- a. protect    b. vote  
c. strengthen    d. guarantee

**35. This product contains no .....colors; only natural substances are used.**

- a. true    b. dark    c. artificial    d. full

**36. ....is the red liquid that moves around the body.**

- a. The cell    b. Blood    c. The nerve    d. The heart

**37. Technology has a great..... on our modern life.**

- a. affect    b. effect    c. effective    d. effectively

**38. The bird tried to escape .....the trap, but in vain.**

- a. onto    b. from    c. to    d. on

**39. If the rash doesn't disappear after a few days, you have to consult your .....**

- a. dermatologist    b. cardiologist  
c. ophthalmologist    d. biologist

**40. I don't agree with him, but I can't ..... his theory.**

- a. prove    b. disprove    c. unload    d. disconnect

**41. They ..... from the trip excited and happy.**

- a. came back    b. put on  
c. looked up    d. took in

**42. The government.....the taxes in order to provide public services.**

- a. raises    b. meets    c. plays    d. gives

**43. You have been doing great job.**

- a. That's very kind of you!  
b. You are kidding me!  
c. Why don't you participate in more social activities?  
d. You really deserve that

**44. Would you like to join us to watch a movie tonight?**

- a. I can't make up my mind yet.  
b. Well done!  
c. I'm sorry to hear that.  
d. You're exaggerating.

**45. The shop was closed when we got there.**

- a-What was the shop closed?  
b-Where was the shop closed?  
c-When was the shop closed?  
d-Why was the shop closed?

**46. I usually wear smart clothes to university.**

- a-What did you usually wear to university?  
b-What do you usually wear to university?  
c-What you usually wear to university?  
d-What does you usually wear to university?

**47. We've moved into this flat because it's cheaper.**

a-Why did you move to this flat?

b-Why have you moved to this flat?

c-Why do you move to this flat?

d-Why had you moved to this flat?

**48. I went to Mari's birthday party last week.**

a-Where did you go last week?

b-Whose birthday party did you go last week?

c-Whose birthday party do you go last week?

d-Whose birthday party you went last week?

**49. The word that has a final voiceless sound is.....**

a. has      b. door      c. plan      d. hate

**50. The word which has a silent letter is.....**

a. wheel      b. horse      c. help      d. himself